

**GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
ON BEHALF OF MSUKALIGWA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**



CONTRACT NUMBER GSDM 23/2026

**REGIONAL BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME
FOR ERMELO CLUSTER 1
(WORK PACKAGE 2) IN MSUKALIGWA
LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**

TENDER DOCUMENT

CLOSING DATE: 30 SEPTEMBER 2026 @ 12:00

Issued by:
Gert Sibande District Municipality
PO Box 1748
ERMELO
2350

NAME OF TENDERER:

TOTAL BID PRICE (EXCL. VAT):

TOTAL BID PRICE (INCL. VAT):

PREFERENCE / BBBEE GRADING:

CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE

(MAAA) NO:

TAX COMPLIANT STATUS PIN

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TENDER	1
Part E1: Tendering Procedures	2
T1.1 Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender	2
T1.2 Tender data	5
Part T2: Returnable Documents	35
T2.1 List of Returnable Documents	35
Part T2: Returnable Documents	36
T2.2 Returnable Documents	36
CONTRACT	99
Part C1: Agreement and Contract Data	100
C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance	100
C1.2 Contract Data	107
C1.3 Pro Forma Performance Guarantee	113
Part C2: Pricing Data	118
C2.1 Pricing Instructions	118
C2.2 Bill of Quantities	121
Part C3: Scope of Work	147
C3.1 Description of the Works	147
C3.2 Engineering	161
C3.3 Procurement	162
C3.4 Construction	165
C3.5 Management	284
Part C4: Site Information	289
C4.1 Site Information	289
ANNEXURES	291
Annexure A: Bill of Quantity	
Annexure B: Tender Stage Drawings	
Annexure C: EPWP Labourers Intensive Specification	

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

TENDER

This part of the Bid Specification Document consists of the following three sections:

Part T1: Submission procedures

- T1.1 Notice and invitation to submit an expression of interest
- T1.2 Submission data

Part T2: Returnable documents

- T2.1 List of returnable documents
- T2.2 Submission schedules

Part C3: Indicative scope of work

- C3 Indicative scope of work

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Part E1: Tendering Procedures

T1.1 Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender



GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

INVITATION TO TENDER AND TENDER NOTICE

Tenders are hereby invited from experienced contractors for the **REGIONAL BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME FOR ERMELO CLUSTER 1 (WORK PACKAGE 2) IN MSUKALIGWA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, GSDM 23/2026**. Tenderers should have a minimum CIBD contractor grading of 8CE or higher.

Tender documents will be obtainable from Ms. Nonkululeko Nkosi in Room 1E325 as from **27 August 2026** from the Gert Sibande District Municipality Office in Ermelo against payment of a non-refundable levy of R250.00. Only Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) or cash will be accepted. Documents can be obtained during normal working hours, which are 07h30 - 16h30 Mondays to Thursdays and 07h30 to 13h30 on Fridays. This bid document is also available at no cost on the e-Tender Website at <http://www.etenders.gov.za/content/advertised-tenders>, CIBD Website and on GSDM Website. Advertise date 24 August 2026.

Duly completed tenders enclosed in a sealed envelope marked "**TENDER NO GSDM 23/2026: REGIONAL BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME FOR ERMELO CLUSTER 1 (WORK PACKAGE 2) IN MSUKALIGWA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY; CLOSING DATE: 30 September 2026 at 12h00**" with the name of the Tenderer, shall be deposited in the tender box provided at the Gert Sibande District Municipality in Ermelo before **12h00 on the closing date**. The tenders will be opened in public.

There will be a **compulsory briefing session on the 08 September 2026 at Msukaligwa Local Municipality Offices in Ermelo at 11:00**, and tenderers are advised to read and understand the tender conditions.

Technical queries may be directed to **Ms. TP Pitso on 017 801 7163**. Tender documents enquiries may be directed to **Mr. L. Mbuyane on 0178017155** or email Records@gsibande.gov.za.

Tenders will be subjected to functionality evaluation. The 90/10-point system shall apply whereby a contract will be allocated to a tenderer in accordance with the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, Act No 5 of 2000; Section 2(1)(d)(i), Preferential Procurement Regulation, 2022 and as in line with Gert Sibande District Municipality SCM policy where 90 points will be allocated in respect of price and 10 points in respect of GSDM specific goals. All bidders must be registered on the Central Supplier Database (CSD).

Tenderers must have the necessary skills, experience and capacity to perform the required work.

The **closing date and time** for the tender is **30 September 2026 at 12h00**. Telegraphic, telephonic, telex, facsimile, e-mail and late tenders will not be accepted.

Tenders are valid for a period of 90 days after the closing date

The District Municipality is not obliged to appoint the bidder with the lowest price but will consider the bidder scoring the highest number of points in line with the set criteria. The Gert Sibande District Municipality reserves the right not to make any appointment for this tender.

Mr. CA HABLE
MUNICIPAL MANAGER

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

YOU ARE HEREBY INVITED TO BID FOR REQUIREMENTS OF THE (GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY)					
BID NUMBER:	GSDM 23/2026	CLOSING DATE:	30 September 2026	CLOSING TIME:	12H00
DESCRIPTION	REGIONAL BULK WATER SUPPLY FOR MSUKALIGWA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY – ERMELO CLUSTER 1 - WORK PACKAGE 2				
THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER WILL BE REQUIRED TO FILL IN AND SIGN A WRITTEN CONTRACT FORM (MBD7).					
BID RESPONSE DOCUMENTS MAY BE DEPOSITED IN THE BID BOX SITUATED AT (STREET ADDRESS)					
Corner of Joubert and Oosthuise Street					
Ermelo, 2350					
Tender Box Situated at Main Entrance- Reception of Gert Sibande District Municipality					
SUPPLIER INFORMATION					
NAME OF BIDDER					
POSTAL ADDRESS					
STREET ADDRESS					
TELEPHONE NUMBER	CODE		NUMBER		
CELLPHONE NUMBER					
FACSIMILE NUMBER	CODE		NUMBER		
E-MAIL ADDRESS					
VAT REGISTRATION NUMBER					
TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS	TCS PIN:		OR	CSD No:	
B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL VERIFICATION CERTIFICATE [TICK APPLICABLE BOX]	☐ Yes ☐ No		B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL SWORN AFFIDAVIT ☐ Yes ☐ No		
[A B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL VERIFICATION CERTIFICATE/ SWORN AFFIDAVIT (FOR EMES & QSEs) MUST BE SUBMITTED IN ORDER TO QUALIFY FOR PREFERENCE POINTS FOR B-BBEE]					
ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES /WORKS OFFERED?	☐ Yes ☐ No [IF YES ENCLOSE PROOF]		ARE YOU A FOREIGN BASED SUPPLIER FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES /WORKS OFFERED?		☐ Yes ☐ No [IF YES, ANSWER PART B:3]
TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED			TOTAL BID PRICE		R
SIGNATURE OF BIDDER			DATE		
CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED:					
BIDDING PROCEDURE ENQUIRIES MAY BE DIRECTED TO:			TECHNICAL INFORMATION MAY BE DIRECTED TO:		
DEPARTMENT	Finance- SCM Unit		CONTACT PERSON	Ms Tshidi Pitso	
CONTACT PERSON	Mr. L Mbuyane		TELEPHONE NUMBER	017 801 7163	
TELEPHONE NUMBER	017 801 7155		FACSIMILE NUMBER	N/A	
FACSIMILE NUMBER	N/A		E-MAIL ADDRESS	records@gsibande.gov.za	
E-MAIL ADDRESS	records@gsibande.gov.za				

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PART B
TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR BIDDING

1. BID SUBMISSION:
1.1. BIDS MUST BE DELIVERED BY THE STIPULATED TIME TO THE CORRECT ADDRESS. LATE BIDS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED FOR CONSIDERATION. 1.2. ALL BIDS MUST BE SUBMITTED ON THE OFFICIAL FORMS PROVIDED – (NOT TO BE RE-TYPED) OR ONLINE 1.3. THIS BID IS SUBJECT TO THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT AND THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2022, THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (GCC) AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY OTHER SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT.
2. TAX COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS
2.1 BIDDERS MUST ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH THEIR TAX OBLIGATIONS. 2.2 BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO SUBMIT THEIR UNIQUE PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (PIN) ISSUED BY SARS TO ENABLE THE ORGAN OF STATE TO VIEW THE TAXPAYER'S PROFILE AND TAX STATUS. 2.3 APPLICATION FOR THE TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS (TCS) CERTIFICATE OR PIN MAY ALSO BE MADE VIA E-FILING. IN ORDER TO USE THIS PROVISION, TAXPAYERS WILL NEED TO REGISTER WITH SARS AS E-FILERS THROUGH THE WEBSITE WWW.SARS.GOV.ZA. 2.4 FOREIGN SUPPLIERS MUST COMPLETE THE PRE-AWARD QUESTIONNAIRE IN PART B:3. 2.5 BIDDERS MAY ALSO SUBMIT A PRINTED TCS CERTIFICATE TOGETHER WITH THE BID. 2.6 IN BIDS WHERE CONSORTIA / JOINT VENTURES / SUB-CONTRACTORS ARE INVOLVED, EACH PARTY MUST SUBMIT A SEPARATE TCS CERTIFICATE / PIN / CSD NUMBER. 2.7 WHERE NO TCS IS AVAILABLE BUT THE BIDDER IS REGISTERED ON THE CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE (CSD), A CSD NUMBER MUST BE PROVIDED.
3. QUESTIONNAIRE TO BIDDING FOREIGN SUPPLIERS
3.1. IS THE ENTITY A RESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA (RSA)? 3.2. DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A BRANCH IN THE RSA? 3.3. DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A PERMANENT ESTABLISHMENT IN THE RSA? 3.4. DOES THE ENTITY HAVE ANY SOURCE OF INCOME IN THE RSA? 3.5. IS THE ENTITY LIABLE IN THE RSA FOR ANY FORM OF TAXATION? ☐ YES ☐ NO ☐ YES ☐ NO ☐ YES ☐ NO ☐ YES ☐ NO ☐ YES ☐ NO IF THE ANSWER IS "NO" TO ALL OF THE ABOVE, THEN IT IS NOT A REQUIREMENT TO REGISTER FOR A TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS SYSTEM PIN CODE FROM THE SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICE (SARS) AND IF NOT REGISTER AS PER 2.3 ABOVE.

**NB: FAILURE TO PROVIDE ANY OF THE ABOVE PARTICULARS MAY RENDER THE BID INVALID.
NO BIDS WILL BE CONSIDERED FROM PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE.**

SIGNATURE OF BIDDER:

CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED:

DATE:

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

T1.2 Tender data

DEFINITIONS

In these Conditions of Bid, words and expressions shall have the meanings assigned to them in the various parts of the Bid Documents and in addition, the following words and expressions shall have the meanings assigned to them hereunder:

Words and Expressions	Meaning
"Addendum" and "Addendum to Bid"	any document so entitled and pertaining to the Bid, as may be issued by the Council to prospective Bidders at any time prior to the Closing of Bids
"Authorised"	by or with the prior written instruction, consent or approval of the Council and "unauthorised" means the converse.
"Closing of Bids"	the time and date before which Bids must be received by the Council and after which no further Bids will be accepted by the Council.
"Conforming Bid"	a bid which is strictly in accordance with the Bid Documents in all respects, without variation, addition, omission or qualification whatever.
"Bidder"	any person, firm, or juristic party which submits a Bid to the Council in response to the Invitation issued or published by the Council inviting the submission of Bids.
"Bid Period"	the period between the issue by the Council, of an invitation to submit Bids for the project or the issue of the Bid Documents, whichever is the earlier, and the Closing of Bids.
brand names, trademarks, names, patent or producer,	Any reference in circumstances to brand names, trademarks, names, patent or producer, implies to be followed by the word "or similar" or "or equivalent".

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

2. INTERPRETATION

2.1 APPLICATION

These Conditions of Bid govern the submission and adjudication of proposals and the acceptance by the Council of any proposal. They shall not form part of nor be interpreted or construed as forming part of any subsequent Contract as may result from the acceptance by the Council of any Bid received, nor shall these Conditions of Bid have any force or significance in any such subsequent Contract.

2.2 LANGUAGE

These Conditions of Bid shall be interpreted in the English language.

2.3 GOVERNING LAW

All Bids, as well as the adjudication thereof and the acceptance of any bid shall be subject to the law of the Republic of South Africa.

2.4 SINGULAR, PLURAL AND GENDER

In these Conditions of Bid, words importing the singular include the plural and words imparting the masculine include the feminine and neuter and vice versa where the context requires.

2.5 HEADINGS AND SUB-TITLES

The clause headings and sub-titles in these Conditions of Bid shall not be deemed to be part thereof nor be taken into consideration in the interpretation or construction thereof or of the Conditions of Bid.

2.6 SCHEDULE AND FORMS TO BE COMPLETED BY THE BIDDER

2.2.6.1 Bidders must complete the proposal Documents where entries by the Bidder are required, in indelible black ink, and notice must be taken that tip-ex or any other corrective measures may not be used in the document.

2.2.6.2 All alterations must be initialled by the authorised submitter.

3. AMENDMENTS TO THE BID DOCUMENTS

3.1 AMENDMENTS BY THE BIDDER

2.3.1.1 Bidders shall not make any unauthorised amendment or addition to any part of the text or content of the proposal Documents. If any such unauthorised amendments, alterations or additions are made by the Bidder, these will be deemed to be of no force or significance in the Bid and will be ignored in the evaluation and adjudication of the Bid.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

2.3.1.2 Any point of difficulty in the interpretation of the Bid Documents must be clarified with the Council as early as possible during the Bid Period. If a query by any Bidder is found to be of significance, the Council will inform all Bidders accordingly as soon as possible.

3.2 AMENDMENTS BY THE EMPLOYER

2.3.2.1 The Council shall be entitled, at any time prior to the Closing of Bids, to make any variation, amendment or addition to, or omission from the Bid Documents, including to the time and date set for the Closing of Bids, by the issuing of an Addendum (or Addenda).

2.3.2.2 Any Addendum so issued shall be deemed to form part of the Bid Documents and shall be communicated in writing to all parties who have acquired the Bid Documents from the Council. Prospective Bidders shall comply in all respects with the content of any such Addendum and failure to do so will render any Bid subsequently submitted, as invalid.

2.3.2.3 No variation by the Council of the Bid Documents will be of any force or effect unless set out in an Addendum as described above, despite the fact that a variation of or amendment to the Bid Documents may have been implied in or may reasonably be inferred from any other document issued or statement made by the Council.

2.4 SIGNING OF BID

The Bid must be signed in the presence of the subscribing witnesses, by the person named in the form entitled "Authority of Signatory" in the section "Forms to be Completed by the Bidder" of the Bid Documents, as duly authorised by the Bidder to do so.

2.5 CONFIDENTIAL NATURE OF DOCUMENTS

The content of the Bid Documents is private and confidential and Copyright in every aspect thereof remains vested in the Council. Recipients of the Bid Documents shall not be entitled to utilise the Bid Documents or any part of the content thereof for any purpose whatsoever, other than for the preparation and submission of their Bid and shall, whether a Bid is submitted or otherwise, treat the details of the documents as private and confidential.

2.6 COSTS INCURRED BY BIDDERS

The Council will neither be responsible for nor pay for any costs whatever, incurred by any Bidder or any recipient of the Bid Documents in preparing a Bid, nor in providing any such further information pertaining to the Bid as may be required by the Council or in terms of these Conditions of Bid.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

2.7 ACCEPTANCE OF BID

The Council is not bound to accept any Bid or the lowest bid sum offered, and reserves the right to award in part or in whole.

2.8 PERIOD OF VALIDITY OF BIDS

2.8.1 Proposals shall remain valid and open for acceptance by the Council for a period of Ninety Days (90) after Closing of Bids.

2.8.2 Prices must be firm during this period and not linked to any exchange rate whatsoever.

2.9 REPUDIATION OF BID OR INVALIDATION OF CONTRACT

2.9.1 If the Council is satisfied that the Bidder or any person, whether an employee, partner, director, member or shareholder of the Bidder, or a person acting on behalf of or with the knowledge of the Bidder:

2.9.1.1 Has offered, promised or given a bribe or other gift or remuneration or reward to any person in connection with obtaining a contract; or has acted in a fraudulent or corrupt manner in obtaining a contract; or

2.9.1.2 Has approached an officer or employee of the Council in order to influence the award of a contract in the Bidder's favour; or

2.9.1.3 Has entered into an agreement or has made an arrangement, whether legally binding or not, with another person, firm or company to:

2.9.1.3.2 Refrain from bidding for this Contract; or

2.9.1.3.2 as to the amount of the Bid to be submitted by either party;

2.9.1.3.3 Except only where such other person or firm is named in the Bid as a prospective member of an intended Joint Venture to be formed if the Bid is accepted by the Council; or

2.9.1.4 Has disclosed to another person, firm or company other than the Council, the exact or approximate amount of its proposed Bid, except only when:

2.9.1.4.1 the disclosure, in confidence, had been necessary in order to obtain insurance premium quotations required for the preparation of the Bid; or

2.9.1.4.2 such other person, firm or company is named in the Bid as a prospective member of an intended Joint Venture to be formed if the Bid is accepted by the Council;

2.9.2 The Council may, in addition to other legal remedies, repudiate the Bid or declare the Contract invalid if the Contract has been awarded.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

2.10 BIDDER'S ADDRESS FOR THE DELIVERY OF NOTICES

Each Bidder shall, indicate a place in the Republic of South Africa and specify it in the "Bidders Particulars" form, where legal process and all notices pertaining to the Bid may be delivered to him. Such address shall not be a postal box, private bag or electronic address, but shall be the address of a physical location within South Africa (e.g. street address, property/stand number or farm name etc.).

2.11 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REQUIRED

2.11.1 The Council may request any Bidder to clarify any aspect of its Bid and also reserves the right to instruct a public accountant to report on the financial status of the Bidder, and the Bidder must render all reasonable assistance in such an investigation.

2.11.2 The additional information so obtained, as well as all written information submitted by the Bidder with and in support of its Bid, will be considered to form the basis on which the Bid has been prepared and submitted.

2.12 TAXES AND LEVIES

The bidder must submit with this bid an original and valid Tax Pin from the South African Revenue Services (SARS).

2.13 CLEARANCE FROM MUNICIPALITIES

The contractor must provide clearance from the municipality where they are based indicating that they are not in arrears with regard to their respective municipal services accounts.

2.14 NO ACCEPTANCE OF BIDS FROM PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE

2.14.1 No bids will be considered from persons in the service of the state

2.14.1.1 MSCM Regulations: "in the service of the state" means to be –

2.14.1.1.1 a member of any municipal council;

2.14.1.1.2 a member of any provincial legislature; or

2.14.1.1.3 a member of the national Assembly or the national Council of provinces;

2.14.1.1.4 a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity;

2.14.1.1.5 an official of any municipality or municipal entity;

2.14.1.1.6 an employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No.1 of 1999);

2.14.1.1.7 a member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or

2.14.1.1.8 an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature.

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

3. SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF THE BID PROPOSAL

- 3.1 The transaction shall be subject to any stipulations in any Act, Ordinance or By-law pertaining thereto.
- 3.2 No proposals by any person that is not competent to enter into an agreement will be considered and if it is established that it is the case, the contract agreement in this regard will be considered null and void by Council.
- 3.3 Disputes must be settled by means of mutual consultation, mediation (with or without legal representation) or when unsuccessful, in a South African court of law on an attorney and client scale.
- 3.4 Should any legal action be deemed necessary to determine any aspect arising out of these conditions or to enforce any rights in terms of these conditions, then and in that event the parties hereto agree categorically to the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court to hear such action and to pass judgment notwithstanding the fact that the cause of action is beyond the jurisdiction of the Court: Provided always that Council shall have the right in its sole discretion to take action in any competent higher court in any matter exceeding the ordinary jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court.
- 3.5 Council reserves the right to accept any cost proposal in a bid submitted or part thereof and will not be obliged to accept the lowest bid price submitted in a bid OR any cost proposal submitted.
- 3.6 Council reserves the right to alter quantities based on the supplied rates.
- 3.7 All Bids will be adjudicated in terms of the Gert Sibande District Municipality's Procurement Policy and in compliance with the criteria as set out in the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, Act No 5 of 2000; Section 2(1)(d)(i), Preferential Procurement Regulation 2022.
- 3.8 The successful bidder(s) must accept to make good or reimburse the Council on all damages or repairs that arise from the actions in executing this bid award.
- 3.9 The successful bidder(s) must accept to remove all equipment, restore the system(s) to the original state(s) at their own costs and and/or reimburse the Council in full in the event of failing to deliver as proposed in this bid.
- 3.10 The successful bidder(s) will at all times report to and obey the instructions of the Council's representative in relation to this bid.
- 3.11 Any variation to the execution in terms of this bid must be by mutual agreement by all parties concerned and served with official notices in writing.
- 3.12 Bidders must be prepared to demonstrate their products or solution proposals at established sites at their own costs.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

T1.2.1 Standard Conditions of Tender

The conditions of tender are the Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in Annex F of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement (July 2015) as published in Government Gazette No 38960, Board Notice 136 of 2015 of 10 July 2015. (See www.cidb.org.za).

The Standard Conditions of Tender make several references to the Tender Data for details that apply specifically to this tender. The Tender Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the Standard Conditions of Tender.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

The conditions of tender are the Standard Conditions of Tender as contained:

1. The Conditions of Tender are the Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in SANS 10845-3:2015 Edition 1.
2. SANS 10845-3:2015 Edition 1 is obtainable from SABS Standards Division, 1 Dr Lategan Road, Groenkloof or Private Bag X191, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: +27 12 428 7911 Fax: +27 12 344 1568. website: www.sabs.co.za.

SANS 10845-4 make several references to the Submission Data for details that apply specifically to this submission. The Submission Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the Standard Conditions for the calling for Expressions of Interest.

Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in SANS 10845-4 to which it mainly applies.

Clause number	Tender Data
3.1	The Employer is Gert Sibande District Municipality
3.2	The documents associated with the calling for expressions of interest issued by the employer comprise: THE TENDER Part T1: Tendering procedures T1.1 - Tender notice and invitation to tender T1.2 - Tender data Part T2: Returnable documents T2.1 - List of returnable documents T2.2 - Returnable schedules THE CONTRACT Part C1: Agreements and Contract data C1.1 - Form of offer and acceptance C1.2 - Contract data C1.3 - Performance Bond Part C2: Pricing data C2.1 - Pricing assumptions C2.2 - Bill of Quantities Part C3: Scope of work C3 - Scope of work Part C4: Site information C4 - Site information

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

3.4	The employer's agent is: Name: Nathoo Mbenyane Engineers Pty Ltd Physical address: 3 Herman Van Eeden Street, Ermelo, 2350 Postal address: PO Box 3019, Ermelo, 2350 Telephone: (017) 811 1041 Fax: 0866 40 50 91 E-mail: pradesh@nme.co.za
3.4	The language for communications is English
3.6	The competitive selection procedure shall be applied.
4.1	Only those respondents who satisfy the following eligibility criteria and who provide the required evidence in their submissions are eligible to have their submissions evaluated: 1) Extensive experience in Civil Engineering Projects related to Water Treatment, Bulk and Reticulation Water Infrastructure.
4.1	Only those respondents who are registered with the Construction Industry Development Board, or are capable of being so registered within 21 working days from the closing date for submission, in a contractor grading designation of 8CE or higher, are eligible to have their submissions evaluated. Joint ventures are eligible to have their submissions evaluated provided that: - every member of the joint venture is registered with the CIDB not later than 21 working days from the closing date for submissions; - the lead partner has a contractor grading designation in the 8CE or higher class of construction work; and - the combined contractor grading designation calculated in accordance with the Construction Industry Development Regulations is equal to or higher than the required contractor grading designation.
4.1	The following respondents who are registered with the CIDB, or are capable of being so registered not later than 21 working days from the closing date for the submission, are eligible to have their submissions evaluated: - those respondents who are registered with the Construction Industry Development Board, or are capable of being so registered within 21 working days from the closing date for submission, in a contractor grading designation of 8CE or higher; and - contractors registered as potentially emerging enterprises with the CIDB who are registered in one contractor grading designation lower than that required in terms of a) above and who satisfy the following criteria: the employer is satisfied that such a contractor has the potential to develop and qualify to be registered in that higher grade as determined in accordance with the provisions of the <i>CIDB Specification for Social and Economic Deliverables in Construction Works Contracts</i>; and the employer agrees to provide the financial, management or other support that is considered appropriate to enable the contractor to successfully execute that contract. Joint ventures are eligible to have their submissions evaluated provided that:

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1



Contractor



Witness 1



Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

	- every member of the joint venture is registered with the CIDB not later than 21 working days from the closing date for submissions; - the lead partner has a contractor grading designation in the 8CE class of construction work; and - the combined contractor grading designation calculated in accordance with the Construction Industry Development Regulations is equal to or higher than the required contractor grading designation.
4.7	The employer's address for delivery of submissions and identification details to be shown on each submission package are: Location of tender box: Ground Floor at the Foyer Physical address: C/o Joubert & Oosthuise Streets, Ermelo Identification details: The Municipal Manager, Gert Sibande District Municipality, Tender No: GSDM 23/2026 - Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme For Ermelo Cluster 1 (WORK PACKAGE 2) In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
4.9	The closing time for submissions is as stated in the Notice and Invitation to Submit an Expression of Interest.
4.9	Telephonic, telegraphic, telex, facsimile or e-mailed submissions offers will not be accepted.
4.12	No alternative tender offers will be considered
4.12	If a tenderer wishes to submit an alternative tender offer, the only criteria permitted for such alternative tender offer is that it demonstrably satisfies the employer's standards and requirements, the details of which may be obtained from the employer's agent. Calculations, drawings and all other pertinent technical information and characteristics as well as modified or proposed Pricing Data must be submitted with the alternative tender offer to enable the employer to evaluate the efficacy of the alternative and its principal elements, to take a view on the degree to which the alternative complies with the employer's standards and requirements and to evaluate the acceptability of the pricing proposals. Calculations must be set out in a clear and logical sequence and must clearly reflect all design assumptions. Pricing Data must reflect all assumptions in the development of the pricing proposal. Acceptance of an alternative tender offer will mean acceptance in principle of the offer. It will be an obligation of the contract for the tenderer, in the event that the alternative is accepted, to accept full responsibility and liability that the alternative offer complies in all respects with the Employer's standards and requirements. The modified Pricing Data must include an amount equal to 5% of the amount tendered for the alternative offer to cover the employer's costs in confirming the acceptability of the detailed design.
4.13.1	Parts of each tender offer communicated on paper shall be submitted as an original, plus 0 copies.
4.13.5	A compulsory clarification meeting with representatives of the Employer will take place at Msukaligwa Local Municipality Ermelo Offices: Date: 08 September 2026 Time: 11:00 Confirmation of attendance will be recorded on site in the attendance register to be signed by all bidders. No individual may represent more than one bidder at the compulsory briefing session. Representatives must attend the session in totality. Non-completion of the attendance register will lead to automatic disqualification. Tender documents will not be made available at the clarification meeting.

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1



Contractor



Witness 1



Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

4.15	Addenda will be issued to and submissions will be received only from those responding entities appearing on the attendance list.
4.13.4	The tenderer is required to submit with his tender the following certificates: 1) Only a SARS Compliance Status PIN is required 2) Company Registration Certificate 3) Current Municipal Account accompanied by the municipal invoice of the lessor not owing more than 30 days 4) CIDB Certificate 5) Registration on National Treasury central supplier database 6) Workman's Compensation Certificate 7) Tenders bank details accompanied by the stamped bank confirmation letter not older than 3 months 8) CSD Summary report
4.13.6	Telephonic, telegraphic, telex, facsimile or e-mailed tender offers will not be accepted.
4.15	The closing time for submission of tender offers is as stated in the Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender.
4.16	The tender offer validity period is 90 days
4.20	The tenderer is required to submit with his tender a letter of intent from an approved insurer undertaking to provide the Performance Bond to the format included in Part C1.3 of this procurement document
5.1	The Employer will respond to requests for clarification received up to 7 working days before the tender closing time.
5.2	The employer shall issue addenda until 7 working days before tender closing time.
5.4	Tenders will be opened immediately after the closing time for tenders at 12:00 hrs.
5.11.1	The financial offer will be reduced to a comparative basis using the Tender Assessment Schedule.

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

5.11.4	The procedure for the evaluation of responsive tenders is Method 3 (Financial offer and preference). There will be 3 stages utilised for evaluate responsive tenders. Stage 1 Utilising this procedure, functionality and quality will be used as a threshold for evaluations in this section. The minimum number of evaluation points for functionality and quality, and the calculation thereof, are according to the provisions of 5.11.9. Tender offers that fail to score the minimum number of points for quality will be rejected and deemed non-responsive. Stage 2 PREFERENCE SCHEDULE PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT, ACT NO 5 OF 2000; SECTION 2(1)(d)(i), PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2022 This preference form must form part of all bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for specific goals. NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, TENDERES MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF TENDER AND PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT, ACT NO 5 OF 2000; SECTION 2(1)(d)(i), PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2022. GENERAL CONDITIONS The following preference point systems are applicable to all bids: 1. the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and 2. the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included). To be completed by the organ of state 3. The applicable preference point system for this tender is the 90/10 preference point system. Points for this tender (even in the case of a tender for income-generating contracts) shall be awarded for: • Price; and • Specific Goals.
--------	--

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

To be completed by organ of state:

The maximum points for this bid are allocated as follows:

DESCRIPTION	POINTS
PRICE	90
SPECIFIC GOALS	10
Total points for Price and SPECIFIC GOALS	100

4. Failure on the part of a tenderer to submit proof or documentation required in terms of this tender to claim points for specific goals with the tender, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for specific goals are not claimed.
5. The organ of state reserves the right to require of a tenderer, either before a tender is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the organ of state.

DEFINITIONS

6. **“tender”** means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation to provide goods or services through price quotations, competitive tendering process or any other method envisaged in legislation;
7. **“price”** means an amount of money tendered for goods or services, and includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts;
8. **“Rand value”** means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of bid invitation, and includes all applicable taxes;
9. **“tender for income-generating contracts”** means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation for the origination of income-generating contracts through any method envisaged in legislation that will result in a legal agreement between the organ of state and a third party that produces revenue for the organ of state, and includes, but is not limited to, leasing and disposal of assets and concession contracts, excluding direct sales and disposal of assets through public auctions; and
10. **“The Act”** means the PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT, ACT NO 5 OF 2000; SECTION 2(1)(d)(i), PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2022.

The 80/20 Or 90/10 Preference Point Systems

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

$$P_s = 80 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right) \quad \text{or} \quad P_s = 90 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right)$$

80/20 or 90/10

Where

Ps = Points scored for comparative price of bid under consideration
Pt = Comparative price of bid under consideration

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

Pmin = Comparative price of lowest acceptable bid

Stage 3

Preference point system for acquisition of goods criteria for preferential procurement to achieve specific goals: Scoring of points for Preferences (NP) will be done in accordance with the table below:

SPECIFIC GOALS	SPECIFIC GOALS Points	
	System 10	Allocated Points
Youth	4	
Woman	3	
People Living with Disability	1	
Geographic Area	2	
Race	0	
Maximum number of points	10	

In terms of Regulation 4(2); 5(2); 6(2) and 7(2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded for specific goals stated in the tender. For the purposes of this tender the tenderer will be allocated points based on the goals stated in table 1 below as may be supported by proof/ documentation stated in the conditions of this tender:

In cases where organs of state intend to use Regulation 3(2) of the Regulations, which states that, if it is unclear whether the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system applies, an organ of state must, in the tender documents, stipulate in the case of -

- (a) an invitation for tender for income-generating contracts, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the highest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system; or
- (b) any other invitation for tender, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system, then the organ of state must indicate the points allocated for specific goals for both the 90/10 and 80/20 preference point system.

Specific goals for the tender and points claimed are indicated per the table below.

(Note to organs of state: Where either the 90/10 or 80/20 preference point system is applicable, corresponding points must also be indicated as such.)

Note to tenderers: The tenderer must indicate how they claim points for each preference point system.

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

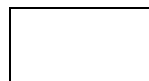
Witness 2

Employer

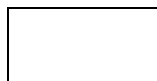
Witness 1

Witness 2

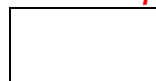
5.11.9	Functionality will include the following: Evaluation criteria Bids will be evaluated on functionality in accordance with the applicable Supply Chain Management (SCM) policy and tender conditions in two stages as follows: 1. Stage 1 – Functionality Evaluation 2. Stage 2 – Experience Verification and Client Reference/Site Verification Functionality will be evaluated against the predefined functionality criteria with a maximum score of 104 points. Experience shall be assessed as a mandatory functionality criterion. Tenderers must achieve the minimum qualifying score for each of the experience criteria (Tables A1 to A4). Failure to achieve the minimum score required within the experience criteria will result in the tender being deemed non-responsive and it will not be evaluated further against the remaining functionality criteria. Only tenderers who achieve the overall <u>minimum functionality threshold of 72 points out of 104</u>, and who meet the minimum experience requirements, will proceed to Stage 2, where the submitted experience and reference projects may be verified through client confirmations and/or site inspections. Following completion of Stage 2, only tenderers who successfully satisfy the experience verification requirements will be further evaluated for price and municipal objectives. Financial proposals of tenderers who do not meet the minimum functionality and experience verification requirements will not be evaluated further.
--------	---



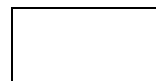
Contractor



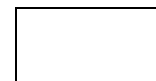
Witness 1



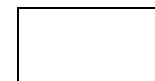
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

TABLE	CRITERIA	MAXIMUM POINTS	MINIMUM POINTS
A1	Company Experience	35	25
A2	Organizational Structure	44	32
A3	Financial Management Plan	20	10
A4	Quality Assurance and Control Procedures and Environmental Management	5	5
	Total Points	104	72

20

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

POINTS ALLOCATION CRITERIA

TABLE A1: EXPERIENCE, REPUTATION AND REFERENCES

The table below will be used to evaluate the Tenderer's experience on projects of a similar nature and size. Tenderers must submit supporting documentation for each project listed in the experience schedule, including a signed appointment letter, and certified certificate of completion. **Failure to provide the required documentation will result in the allocation of zero points for that project.**

Tenderer's experience forms must be fully completed by the tenderer. A full description of the project must be provided for the determination of the type of work carried out. If there is insufficient space on the provided form, Tenderers may attach a suitably typed list of projects in the same format as given below. If more than the required number of projects are provided, only two most responsive will be considered for scoring.

Tenderers should briefly describe the scope of work to allow the evaluation committee to assess that the projects are of a similar nature to the required experience. If the Client references are not contactable, the information shall not be considered for evaluation purposes.

NB: A maximum of 35 points and a minimum of 25 points are obtainable to proceed with further evaluation. Bidders who fail to achieve the minimum stipulated points shall be deemed non-responsive

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

	1. Company Experience: (Experience track record) on previous contracts of a similar nature, scope, or complexity (over the last ten years):					
	Pre-qualification Description	Deliverables	DISQUALIFYING CRITERIA	Points		
				Max	Min	Claimed
	Tenderers must provide details of their previous relevant experience in projects of similar nature as detailed under scope of works. The experience of Tenderers will be evaluated as detailed under deliverables	Construction Services Experience: Similar projects refer to the construction of bulk water pipelines, water treatment works, concrete reservoirs, and reinforced concrete structures with a minimum contract value of R50 million. Experience Evaluation Criteria (Projects Completed in the Past 10 Years) 5 and above similar projects completed – 35 points 4 similar projects completed – 30 points 3 similar projects completed – 25 points 2 or less similar projects completed – 0 points Supporting Documentation: Points will only be awarded upon submission of appointment letters together with corresponding completion certificates. Both documents are required to qualify for full points. Submission Requirement Bidders are required to clearly file and index their Proof of Experience (POE) to facilitate ease of evaluation.	Yes	35	25	

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

FORM A1-2: BULK WATER INFRASTRUCTURE

CRITERIA	PREVIOUS EXPERIENCE ON WATER PIPELINE	CLIENT REFERENCE
Tenderers must demonstrate experience in construction of Bulk Water Services Infrastructure systems which consist of (Bulk Water Infrastructure or Bulk Sewer Infrastructure) Project 1	Project Name: Project Scope..... Contract Value:..... Pipeline Material, Length and Diameter:	Organization Name: Contact Number: Email:
Tenderers must demonstrate experience in construction of Bulk Water Services Infrastructure systems which consist of (Bulk Water Infrastructure or Bulk Sewer Infrastructure) Project 2	Project Name: Project Scope..... Contract Value:..... Pipeline Material, Length and Diameter:	Organization Name: Contact Number: Email:

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

FORM A1-2: BULK WATER INFRASTRUCTURE

CRITERIA	PREVIOUS EXPERIENCE ON WATER PIPELINE	CLIENT REFERENCE
Tenderers must demonstrate experience in construction of Bulk Water Services Infrastructure systems which consist of (Bulk Water Infrastructure or Bulk Sewer Infrastructure) Project 3	Project Name: Project Scope..... Contract Value:..... Pipeline Material, Length and Diameter:	Organization Name: Contact Number: Email:
Tenderers must demonstrate experience in construction of Bulk Water Services Infrastructure systems which consist of (Bulk Water Infrastructure or Bulk Sewer Infrastructure) Project 4	Project Name: Project Scope..... Contract Value:..... Pipeline Material, Length and Diameter:	Organization Name: Contact Number: Email:

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

FORM A1-2: BULK WATER INFRASTRUCTURE

CRITERIA	PREVIOUS EXPERIENCE ON WATER PIPELINE	CLIENT REFERENCE
Tenderers must demonstrate experience in construction of Bulk Water Services Infrastructure systems which consist of (Bulk Water Infrastructure or Bulk Sewer Infrastructure) Project 5	Project Name: Project Scope..... Contract Value:..... Pipeline Material, Length and Diameter:	Organization Name: Contact Number: Email:
Tenderers must demonstrate experience in construction of Bulk Water Services Infrastructure systems which consist of (Bulk Water Infrastructure or Bulk Sewer Infrastructure) Project 6	Project Name: Project Scope..... Contract Value:..... Pipeline Material, Length and Diameter:	Organization Name: Contact Number: Email:

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

TABLE A2: ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE

The Tenderer must provide relevant information as prescribed below for the key personnel proposed in the tender:

A CV for each key person, not exceeding 5 pages, must be attached to this schedule. For roles that require professional registration, personnel with no professional registration or who are registered at candidacy status shall not be considered from any further evaluation.

In addition, Tenderers must submit a detailed project organization structure and staffing proposal demonstrating their ability to execute the work efficiently and safely. An organogram must clearly indicate the reporting lines and interfaces between management, engineering, quality, safety, and site operations

NB: A maximum of 44 points and a minimum of 32 points are obtainable to proceed with further evaluation. Bidders who fail to achieve the minimum stipulated points shall be deemed non-responsive

TABLE	CRITERIA	DISQUALIFYING CRITERIA	MAXIMUM POINTS	MINIMUM POINTS	CLAIMED POINTS
A2	Project Organogram	Yes	4	2	
	Experience of Key Personnel	Yes	40	30	
SUB-TOTAL			44	32	

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

DESCRIPTION		POINTS	MAX	MIN	CLAIMED
1.	Excellent, fully project specific: The project organogram is comprehensive and specifically developed for the project. All key roles required for the successful delivery of the works are clearly defined, including reporting lines, responsibilities, and communication channels. The structure demonstrates a clear understanding of the project scope and effective integration of technical, construction, quality, and health and safety functions.	4	4	2	
2	Good, mostly project specific: The project organogram is well presented and mostly aligned to the project requirements. Most key roles are identified with defined reporting lines and responsibilities; however, some minor aspects may not be fully detailed or tailored to the project.	2			
3.	Generic: The project organogram is submitted and generally acceptable but appears generic and not specifically tailored to the project. Key roles may be listed, but responsibilities and reporting lines are not clearly defined or aligned with the project scope. Or No project organogram submitted with the bid	0			
SUB-TOTAL PROJECT ORGANOGRAM SCORING		4	4	2	

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

1. CONTRACTS MANAGER							
CRITERIA	REQUIREMENTS	DESCRIPTION	POINTS	DISQUALIFYING CRITERIA	MAXIMUM POINTS	MINIMUM POINTS	CLAIMED POINTS
Contracts Manager (PrEng/ PrTech/) (Attached certified copies)	Qualification	Bsc in Civil Engineering/ B-Tech in Civil Engineering or Higher with Pr Tech or Pr Eng Registration	4	Yes	4	4	
	Related Project Experience	Five or more Bulk Water Supply Projects valued at R 50 million and above	5	Yes	5	3	
		Three to Four Bulk Water Supply Projects valued at R 50 million and above	3				
		Less than Three Bulk Water Supply Projects valued at R 50 million	0				
	Years of Experience as Contracts Manager	15 Years and more	5	Yes	5	3	
		10-14 years	3				
		Less than 10 years	0				
	CONTRACTS MANAGER TOTAL					14	10

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

2. SITE AGENT

CRITERIA	REQUIREMENTS	DESCRIPTION	POINTS	DISQUALIFYING CRITERIA	MAXIMUM POINTS	MINIMUM POINTS	CLAIMED POINTS
Assistant Construction Manager/ Site Agent (Bulk Water Infrastructure) Appointment [CR 8(2)] (PrEng/ PrTech/) (Attached certified copies)	Qualification	BSc/ B-Tech/ National diploma in Civil Engineering or Higher with Pr Eng; Pr Tech Eng	4	Yes	4	4	
	Related Project Experience	Five or more Bulk Water Supply Projects valued at R 50million and above	5	Yes	5	3	
		Three to Four Bulk Water Supply Projects valued at R 50 million and above	3				
		Two or less Bulk Water Supply Projects valued at R 50million	0				
	Years of Experience as Site Agent	15 Years and more	5	Yes	5	3	
		10-14 years	3				
		0-9 Years	0				
	SITE AGENT TOTAL				14	10	

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

3. FOREMAN

CRITERIA	REQUIREMENTS	DESCRIPTION	POINTS	DISQUALIFYING CRITERIA	MAXIMUM POINTS	MINIMUM POINTS	CLAIMED POINTS
Foreman (Bulk Water Infrastructure) (Attached certified copies)	Qualification	National Certificate (NQF 4) / National Diploma or Higher	1	Yes	1	1	
	Related Project Experience	Three or more Projects for Bulk Water Supply Projects to the value of R 50 million and above	2	Yes	2	2	
		Less than two Bulk Water Supply Projects valued at R 50 million and above	0				
	Experience as Foreman	11 to 15 Years and more	2	Yes	2	1	
		5-10 years	1				
		0-4 Years	0				
	FOREMAN (PIPELINES) TOTAL				5	4	

30

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

4. HEALTH AND SAFETY OFFICER

CRITERIA	REQUIREMENTS	DESCRIPTION	POINTS	DISQUALIFYING CRITERIA	MAXIMUM POINTS	MINIMUM POINTS	CLAIMED POINTS
Construction Health and Safety Officer Appointment [CR 8(5)] (Registered as professional with the SACPCMP) (Attached certified copies)	Qualification	Accredited Occupational Health and Safety qualification (NQF Level 5 or higher)	2	Yes	2	2	
	Related Project Experience	Three or more Bulk Water Supply Projects valued at R 50 million	3	Yes	3	3	
		Less than three Bulk Water Supply Projects valued at R 50 million	0				
	Experience as Health and Safety Officer	5 to 10 Years and more	2	Yes	2	1	
		3-4 years	1				
		0-2 Years	0				
	CONSTRUCTION HEALTH AND SAFETY OFFICER TOTAL					7	6

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

TABLE A3: FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

The Tenderer shall demonstrate financial capability to undertake the project through the submission of a Financial Management Plan, supported by audited financial statements for the assessment of annual turnover. Average Turnover of R 50 million Over Past 3 consecutive financial years. (Disqualify Criteria)

The Tenderer must submit:

Financial Statements for the past three (3) financial years. The submission of financial statement must also include:

- a) Income Statement
- b) Balance Sheet

A Financial Management Plan demonstration: -

- Capital of 8 million or investments or Access to financial resources (bank facilities, credit lines, etc.)
- Failure to meet the above minimum requirements may result in disqualification

NB: A maximum of 10 points and a minimum of 5 points are obtainable to proceed with further evaluation. Bidders who fail to achieve the minimum stipulated points shall be deemed non-responsive.

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

No	DESCRIPTION	POINTS	DISQUALIFYING CRITERIA	MAXIMUM POINTS	MINIMUM POINTS	CLAIMED POINTS
1	Comprehensive Financial Submission: - Average annual turnover of at least R 50 million over the past three (3) consecutive financial years. - Capital of 8 million or investments - Audited financials submitted with Income Statement & Balance Sheet - Clear proof of financial resources - Bank Rating C or better - Proof of Guarantee/Letter of intent	20	Yes	20	10	
2	Adequate Submission: - Average annual turnover of at least R 50 million over the past three (3) consecutive financial years. - Capital of 8 million or investments - Audited Financial statements provided - Inadequate proof of Financial Resources - Bank Rating C or better	10	Yes			
3	Basic Submission: - No Average Turnover of R 50million Past 3 Years - No proven Capital availability - Financial statements incomplete (less than 3 years submission - Minimum financial ratios are not met - Bank Rating of D, E or F	0	Yes			

33

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

TABLE A4: QUALITY ASSURANCE AND CONTROL PROCEDURE

The tenderer shall submit both the iso 9001:2015 certification and Quality Plan to get the full points. The Quality plan in line with the activities as outlined in the project specifications.

NB: A maximum and minimum of 5 points are obtainable This criterion is not disqualifying factor.

DESCRIPTION		POINTS	DISQUALIFYING CRITERIA	MAXIMUM POINTS	MINIMUM POINTS	CLAIMED POINTS
1	ISO 9001:2015 Certification	5	No	5	5	
SUB-TOTAL		5		5	5	

TABLE A5: FUNCTIONALITY SUMMARY

		Maximum Points to be Allocated	Minimum required points	Points Claimed by Tenderer	Allocated Points
Functionality and Quality (72 Points)	Table A1	35	25		
	Table A2	44	32		
	Table A3	20	10		
	Table A4	5	5		

Bidders must achieve a **minimum overall functionality score of 72 out of 104 points** to proceed to Stage 2 – Experience Verification and Client Reference/Site Verification. Bidders who fail to achieve the minimum qualifying score of 72 points will be deemed non-responsive and will not be considered further.

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

5.13	All respondents who submit responsive submissions and: 1) a) are registered on the Central Supplier Database (CSD) for the South African government (see https://secure.csd.gov.za/) unless it is a foreign supplier with no local registered entity b) submit an original valid Tax Clearance Certificate issued by the South African Revenue Services or have made arrangements to meet outstanding tax obligations or are in good standing with SARS according to the Central Supplier Database; c) are registered with the Construction Industry Development Board in an appropriate contractor grading designation; d) do not have any of their directors/shareholders is not listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector; e) have not abused the Employer's Supply Chain Management System or have failed to perform on any previous contract and have been given a written notice to this effect; f) have completed the Compulsory Declaration and who are considered by the Employer not to have any conflicts of interest which may impact on their ability to perform the proposed contract in the best interests of the Employer or potentially compromise the tender process and are free of persons in the state who are not permitted to submit tenders or to participate in the contract; g) are registered and in good standing with the compensation fund or with a licensed compensation insurer; h) the employer is reasonably satisfied that the tenderer has in terms of the Construction Regulations 2014, issued in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993, the necessary competencies and resources to carry out the work safely. and 2) In the opinion of the Employer can as necessarily demonstrate that they possess the necessary professional and technical qualifications, professional and technical competence, financial resources, equipment and other physical facilities, managerial capability, reliability, experience and reputation, expertise and the personnel to perform the contract; will be invited to submit tender offers.
5.17	The number of paper copies of the signed contract to be provided by the Employer is one.
	The additional conditions of submission are: 1. The Employer/Employer's Agent may request that the tenderer provide written evidence that his financial, labour and other resources are adequate for carrying out the contract. 2. The Employer reserves the right to appoint a firm of chartered accountants and auditors and/or execute any other financial investigations on the financial resources of any tenderer. The tenderer shall provide all reasonable assistance in such investigations. 3. The Employer reserves the right to reduce the scope of work to within the available budget. 4. In addition, the Employer may appoint more than one Contractor for the project.

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Part T2: Returnable Documents

T2.1 List of Returnable Documents

The following documents are to be completed and returned as they constitute the tender. Whilst many of the returnable are required for the purpose of evaluating the tenders, some will form part of the subsequent contract, as they form the basis of the tender offer. For this reason, it is very important that tenderers return all information requested.

RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR TENDER EVALUATION PURPOSES

<u>MBD 1: INVITED TO BID (Compulsory)</u>	03
Form A: Declaration of Bidder's Past Supply Chain Management Practices	39
Form B: Declaration of Interest	41
Form C: Authority of Signatory	45
Form D: Declaration of Good Standing Regarding Tax	48
Form E: Financial References / Tenderer's Credit Rating and Bank Details.....	50
Form F: Municipal Utility Account.....	52
Form G: Preference Schedule.....	54
Form H: Proposed Key Personnel.....	59
Form I: Schedule of Previous Experience	61
Form J: Schedule of Current Projects	62
Form K: Schedule of Infrastructure and Resources / Plant and Equipment	63
Form L: Schedule of Proposed Sub-Contractors	64
Form M: Record of Addenda to Tender Documents	65
Form N: Proposed amendments and qualifications	66
Form O: Proof of Good Standing with Compensation Commissioner	67
Form P: Tenderer's Project Structure.....	68
Form Q: Certificate of Independent Bid Determination	70
Form R: Declaration of Tenderer's Litigation History	73
Form S: Annual Financial Statements Declaration And Audited 3-Year Financial Statements	74
Form T: Declaration For Procurement Above R10 Million (All Applicable Taxes Included)	76
Form U: Form of Intent to Provide Guarantee	78
Form V: Contract Form - (i) Purchase Of Goods/Works	79

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Part T2: Returnable Documents

T2.2 Returnable Documents

OTHER DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR TENDER EVALUATION PURPOSES

The tenderer must provide the following returnable documents:

- Form 2A: Proof of Good Standing with Compensation Commissioner
- Form 2B: Certificate of Contractor Registration issued by the Construction Industry Development Board
- Form 2C: A letter of good standing from the Compensation Fund or a licensed insurer as contemplated in the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act 1993 (Act No. 130 of 1993)
- Form 2D: Central Supplier Database
- Form 2E: Points Claimed For Supply Chain Management Policy (Quality and Functionality)

RETURNABLE SCHEDULES THAT WILL BE USED FOR TENDER EVALUATION PURPOSES AND BE INCORPORATED INTO THE

- C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance
- C1.2 Contract Data Part 2: Data Provided by the Contractor
- C1.3 Performance Guarantee
- C2.2 Bill of Quantities

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ATTACH THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS HERETO:

1. For Closed Corporations

- CK1 or CK2 as applicable (Founding Statement)

2. For Companies

- A copy of the Certificate of Incorporation
- Certified Copies of the ID's of the Directors and
- the shareholders register

3. For Joint Venture Agreements

- Copy of the Joint Venture Agreement between all the parties,
- as well as the documents in (1) or (2) of each Joint Venture member.

4. For Partnership

- Certified Copies of the ID's of the partners

5. One-person Business / Sole trader

- Certified Copy of ID

6. B-BBEE CERTIFICATE OR SWORN AFFIDAVIT (Compulsory)

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

Form A: Declaration of Bidder's Past Supply Chain Management Practices

1. This Municipal Bidding Document must form part of all bids invited.
2. It serves as a declaration to be used by municipalities and municipal entities in ensuring that when goods and services are being procured, all reasonable steps are taken to combat the abuse of the supply chain management system.
3. The bid of any bidder may be rejected if that bidder, or any of its directors have:
 - a) abused the municipality's / municipal entity's supply chain management system or committed any improper conduct in relation to such system;
 - b) been convicted for fraud or corruption during the past five years;
 - c) wilfully neglected, reneged on or failed to comply with any government, municipal or other public sector contract during the past five years; or
 - d) been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004).
4. **In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.**

Item	Question	Yes	No
4.1	Is the bidder or any of its directors listed on the National Treasury's Database of Restricted Suppliers as companies or persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector? (Companies or persons who are listed on this Database were informed in writing of this restriction by the Accounting Officer/Authority of the institution that imposed the restriction after the <i>audi alteram partem</i> rule was applied). The Database of Restricted Suppliers now resides on the National Treasury's website(www.treasury.gov.za) and can be accessed by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.	Yes ☐	No ☐
4.1.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.2	Is the bidder or any of its directors listed on the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004)? The Register for Tender Defaulters can be accessed on the National Treasury's website (www.treasury.gov.za) by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.	Yes ☐	No ☐
4.2.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.3	Was the bidder or any of its directors convicted by a court of law (including a court of law outside the Republic of South Africa) for fraud or corruption during the past five years?	Yes ☐	No ☐
4.3.1	If so, furnish particulars:		

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

4.4	Does the bidder or any of its directors owe any municipal rates and taxes or municipal charges to the municipality / municipal entity, or to any other municipality / municipal entity, that is in arrears for more than three months?	Yes ☐	No ☐
4.4.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.5	Was any contract between the bidder and the municipality / municipal entity or any other organ of state terminated during the past five years on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract?	Yes ☐	No ☐
4.7.1	If so, furnish particulars:		

CERTIFICATION

I, the undersigned (name) _____

certify that the information furnished on this declaration form is true and correct.

I accept that the state may reject the bid or act against me in terms of paragraph 23 of the general conditions of contract should this declaration prove to be false.

Signature

Date

Position

Name of bidder

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Form B: Declaration of Interest

- 1 Any legal person, including persons employed by the State¹, or persons having a kinship with persons employed by the State, including a blood relationship, may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid (includes a price quotation, advertised competitive bid, limited bid or proposal). In view of possible allegations of favouritism, should the resulting bid, or part thereof, be awarded to persons employed by the State, or to persons connected with or related to them, it is required that the bidder or his/her authorised representative declare his/her position in relation to the evaluating/adjudicating authority where:
- the bidder is employed by the State; and/or
 - the legal person on whose behalf the bidding document is signed, has a relationship with persons/a person who are/is involved in the evaluation and or adjudication of the bid(s), or where it is known that such a relationship exists between the person or persons for or on whose behalf the declarant acts and persons who are involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of the bid.
- 2 In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.
- 2.1 Full Name of bidder or his or her representative:
- 2.2 Identity Number:
- 2.3 Position occupied in the Company (director, trustee, shareholder²):
- 2.4 Company Registration Number:
- 2.5 Tax Reference Number:
- 2.6 VAT Registration Number:
- 2.6.1 The names of all directors / trustees / shareholders / members, their individual identity numbers, tax reference numbers and, if applicable, employee / persal numbers must be indicated in paragraph 3 below

¹“State” means:

- a) any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999);
- b) any municipality or municipal entity;
- c) provincial legislature;
- d) National Assembly or the National Council of Provinces; or
- e) Parliament.

² “Shareholder” means a person who owns shares in the company and is actively involved in the management of the enterprise or business and exercises control over the enterprise.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

2.7 Are you or any person connected with the bidder presently employed by the state? **YES / NO**

2.7.1 If so, furnish the following particulars:

Name of person / director / trustee / shareholder/ member:

Name of state institution at which you or the person connected to the bidder is employed:

Position occupied in the state institution:

Any other particulars:

2.7.2 If you are presently employed by the state, did you obtain the appropriate authority to undertake remunerative work outside employment in the public sector? **YES / NO**

2.7.2.1 If yes, did you attach proof of such authority to the bid document? **YES / NO**

(Note: Failure to submit proof of such authority, where applicable, may result in the disqualification of the bid.)

2.7.2.2 If no, furnish reasons for non-submission of such proof:

2.8 Did you or your spouse, or any of the company's directors / trustees / shareholders / members or their spouses conduct business with the state in the previous twelve months? **YES / NO**

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

2.8.1 If so, furnish particulars:

2.9 Do you, or any person connected with the bidder, have any relationship (family, friend, other) with a person employed by the state and who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? **YES / NO**

2.9.1 If so, furnish particulars:

2.10 Are you, or any person connected with the bidder, aware of any relationship (family, friend, other) between any other bidder and any person employed by the state who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? **YES / NO**

2.10.1 If so, furnish particulars:

2.11 Do you or any of the directors / trustees / shareholders / members of the company have any interest in any other related companies whether or not they are bidding for this contract? **YES / NO**

2.11.1 If so, furnish particulars:

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

2. Full details of directors / trustees / members / shareholders.

Full Name	Identity Number	Personal Tax Reference Number	State Employee Number / Persal Number

3. DECLARATION

I, the undersigned (name) _____

Certify that the information furnished in paragraphs 2 and 3 above is correct.

I accept that the state may reject the bid or act against me in terms of paragraph 23 of the general conditions of contract should this declaration prove to be false.

Signature

Date

Position

Name of bidder

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Form C: Authority of Signatory

Details of person responsible for tender process:

Name :

Contact number :

Office address :

Signatories for close corporations and companies shall confirm their authority by attaching to this form a **duly signed and dated original or certified copy on the Company Letterhead** of the relevant resolution of their members or their board of directors, as the case may be.

PRO-FORMA FOR COMPANIES AND CLOSE CORPORATIONS:

"By resolution of the board of directors passed on (date) _____

Mr _____

has been duly authorized to sign all documents in connection with the Tender for:

Contract Number GSDM 23/2026

Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2) and any Contract which may arise there from on behalf of:

(BLOCK CAPITALS)

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE COMPANY IN HIS CAPACITY AS:

DATE: _____

FULL NAMES OF SIGNATORY: _____

AS WITNESSES: 1. _____

2. _____

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

PRO-FORMA FOR JOINT VENTURES:

We, the undersigned, are submitting this tender offer in Joint Venture and hereby authorise

Mr/Ms _____,

Authorised signatory of the company _____,
Acting in the capacity of lead partner, to sign all documents in connection with the tender offer and
any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

NAME OF FIRM	ADDRESS	DULY AUTHORISED SIGNATORY
Lead partner		Signature: _____ Name: _____ Designation: _____
		Signature: _____ Name: _____ Designation: _____
		Signature: _____ Name: _____ Designation: _____
		Signature: _____ Name: _____ Designation: _____

A Joint Venture Agreement and a (duly signed and dated original or certified copy of the letter of the authorised signatory on the Company Letterhead) or a certified authorisation by the participating members of the undersigned to submit tenders and conclude contracts on behalf of the joint venture

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ATTACH THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS HERETO:

- Duly signed and dated original or certified copy of Authority of Signatory on company letterhead. (Private Companies, Close corporations & Joint ventures)
- A **one- man business (Sole trader/owner)** shall confirm by attaching hereto a certified proof that he/she is the sole owner of the business e.g. (attaching a CK or company registration documents)

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Form D: Declaration of Good Standing Regarding Tax

The original Tax Clearance Certificate must be submitted together with the bid. Failure to submit the original and valid Tax Clearance Certificate will result in the invalidation of the bid. Certified copies of the Tax Clearance Certificate will not be acceptable.

In bids where Consortia / Joint Ventures / Sub-contractors are involved, each party must submit a separate Tax Clearance Certificate

MBD 2 Tax Pin Requirements

It is a condition of bid that the taxes of the successful bidder must be in order, or that satisfactory arrangements have been made with South African Revenue Service (SARS) to meet the bidder's tax obligations.

1. In order to meet this requirement bidder is required to complete in full the attached form TCC 001 "Application for a Tax Clearance Certificate" and submit it to any SARS branch office nationally. The Tax Pin Requirements are also applicable to foreign bidders / individuals who wish to submit bids.
2. SARS will then furnish the bidder with a Tax Pin that will be valid for a period of 1 (one) year from the date of approval.
3. The Tax Pin must be submitted together with the bid. Failure to submit the original and valid Tax Pin will result in the invalidation of the bid. Certified copies of the Tax Pin will not be acceptable.
4. In bids where Consortia / Joint Ventures / Sub-contractors are involved, each party must submit a separate Tax Pin.

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**ATTACH THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS AS AN ANNEXURE TO THE TENDER DOCUMENT
WITH REFERENCE TO THE APPLICABLE RETURNABLE SCHEDULE – FORM D:**

- Proof of Registration with Central Supplier Database (CSD)
- SARS e-filing Pin

**Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and
MDB's will lead to disqualification. *GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1***

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

Form E: Financial References / Tenderer's Credit Rating and Bank Details

Notes to tenderer:

1. The tenderer shall attach to this form a letter from the bank confirming the bank account and details. Failure to provide the required letter with the tender submission shall render the tenderer's offer unresponsive.
2. The tenderer's banking details as they appear below shall be completed.
3. In the event that the tenderer is a joint venture enterprise, details of all the members of the joint venture shall be similarly provided and attached to this form.

BANK NAME:		
ACCOUNT NAME: <i>(e.g. ABC Civil Construction cc)</i>		
ACCOUNT TYPE: <i>(e.g. Savings, Cheque etc.)</i>		
ACCOUNT NO:		
ADDRESS OF BANK:		
CONTACT PERSON:		
TELEPHONE NUMBER OF BANK OR CONTACT PERSON:		
How long has this account been in existence (tick which is appropriate):	0-6 months	
	7-12 months	
	13-24 months	
	More than 24 months	

Name of Tenderer: _____

Date: _____

Signature: _____

Full name of signatory: _____

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ATTACH THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS AS AN ANNEXURE TO THE TENDER DOCUMENT WITH REFERENCE TO THE APPLICABLE RETURNABLE SCHEDULE – FORM E:

- Original or certified copy of a letter from tenderer's bank (not older than three months from tender closure and must have a bank stamp)

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Form F: Municipal Utility Account

DECLARATION BY THE TENDERER

I the undersigned _____

_____ has been duly authorized to sign all documents with the Tender for:

Contract Number GSDM 23/2026:
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme For Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2) In
Msukaligwa Local Municipality on behalf of

(referred to herein as "the Bidder")

hereby make a declaration as follows:

1. I declare that the bidder and /or any of its director(s) / member(s) does not owe the municipality, or any other municipality and/or municipal entity any amount which is in arrears in respect of any municipal rates and taxes or municipal service charges.
2. I understand and accept that in the event that this declaration is proved to be false, the bid shall be rejected forthwith. All other rights of the municipality (including but not limited to the right to claim damages where applicable) shall remain reserved in full.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF
THE COMPANY

IN HIS CAPACITY AS

DATE

FULL NAMES OF SIGNATORY

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ATTACH THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS HERETO:

- Municipal utility account invoice must be in line with the address on the CSD (not older than three months). SECTION 21(d)(ii) of the Municipal Supply Chain Regulations requires that the municipality must reject a bidder whose municipal rates and taxes are in arrears for more than one month (30 days). If the value of the transaction is expected to be above R10 million VAT Included. The purpose of this schedule is to obtain proof that the municipal services, rates and taxes of the service provider are not in arrears for more than one month (30 days) with the relevant municipality in the municipal area where the service provider conducts his/her business.
- If the company is operating on lease premises both the lease agreement and municipal utility account invoice must be attached, the same address as the lease agreement. (Failure to do so will lead to disqualification). It must not owe more than 3 months.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Form G: Preference Schedule

PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT, ACT NO 5 OF 2000; SECTION 2(1)(d)(i), PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2022

This preference form must form part of all bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for specific goals.

NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, TENDERES MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF TENDER AND PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT, ACT NO 5 OF 2000; SECTION 2(1)(d)(i), PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2022.

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to all bids:
the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and
the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).

1.2 To be completed by the organ of state

- a) The applicable preference point system for this tender is the 90/10 preference point system.
- b)
- 1.3 Points for this tender (even in the case of a tender for income-generating contracts) shall be awarded for:
- Price; and
 - Specific Goals.

1.3.1 To be completed by organ of state:

The maximum points for this bid are allocated as follows:

DESCRIPTION	POINTS
PRICE	90
SPECIFIC GOALS	10
Total points for Price and SPECIFIC GOALS	100

- 1.4 Failure on the part of a tenderer to submit proof or documentation required in terms of this tender to claim points for specific goals with the tender, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for specific goals are not claimed.

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- 1.5 The organ of state reserves the right to require of a tenderer, either before a tender is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the organ of state.

2 DEFINITIONS

- 2.1 **“tender”** means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation to provide goods or services through price quotations, competitive tendering process or any other method envisaged in legislation;
- 2.2 **“price”** means an amount of money tendered for goods or services, and includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts;
- 2.3 **“rand value”** means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of bid invitation, and includes all applicable taxes;
- 2.4 **“tender for income-generating contracts”** means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation for the origination of income-generating contracts through any method envisaged in legislation that will result in a legal agreement between the organ of state and a third party that produces revenue for the organ of state, and includes, but is not limited to, leasing and disposal of assets and concession contracts, excluding direct sales and disposal of assets through public auctions; and
- 2.5 **“the Act”** means the PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT, ACT NO 5 OF 2000; SECTION 2(1)(d)(i), PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2022.

3. FORMULAE FOR PROCUREMENT OF GOODS AND SERVICES

4. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

4.1 THE 80/20 OR 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

$$P_s = 80 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right) \quad \text{or} \quad P_s = 90 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right)$$

80/20 or 90/10

Where

P_s = Points scored for comparative price of bid under consideration
 P_t = Comparative price of bid under consideration
 $P_{\min}$ = Comparative price of lowest acceptable bid

5. POINTS AWARDED FOR SPECIFIC GOALS

- 5.1 Preference point system for acquisition of goods criteria for preferential procurement to achieve specific goals:
- 5.2 In terms of Regulation 4(2); 5(2); 6(2) and 7(2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded for specific goals stated in the tender.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

For the purposes of this tender the tenderer will be allocated points based on the goals stated in table 1 below as may be supported by proof/ documentation stated in the conditions of this tender:

- 5.3 In cases where organs of state intend to use Regulation 3(2) of the Regulations, which states that, if it is unclear whether the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system applies, an organ of state must, in the tender documents, stipulate in the case of—
- (c) an invitation for tender for income-generating contracts, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the highest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system; or
 - (d) any other invitation for tender, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system,

then the organ of state must indicate the points allocated for specific goals for both the 90/10 and 80/20 preference point system.

Table 1: Specific goals for the tender and points claimed are indicated per the table below. (Note to organs of state: Where either the 90/10 or 80/20 preference point system is applicable, corresponding points must also be indicated as such.

Note to tenderers: The tenderer must indicate how they claim points for each preference point system.)

SPECIFIC GOALS	SPECIFIC GOALS Points	
	System 10	Allocated Points
Youth	4	
Woman	3	
People Living with Disability	1	
Geographic Area, Mpumalanga	2	
Race	0	
Maximum number of points	10	

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

5.4 Name of company/firm.....

5.5 Company registration number:

5.6 TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM

- ☐ Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
- ☐ One-person business/sole propriety
- ☐ Close corporation
- ☐ Public Company
- ☐ Personal Liability Company
- ☐ (Pty) Limited
- ☐ Non-Profit Company
- ☐ State Owned Company

[Tick applicable box]

5.7 I, the undersigned, who is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the specific goals as advised in the tender, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I acknowledge that:

- i) The information furnished is true and correct;
- ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;
- iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraphs 1.4 and 4.2, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the organ of state that the claims are correct;
- iv) If the specific goals have been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the organ of state may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –

- (a) disqualify the person from the tendering process;
- (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;
- (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation.
- (d) recommend that the tenderer or contractor, its shareholders, and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the *audi alteram partem* (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
- (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution, if deemed necessary.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

WITNESSES:

SIGNATURE(S) OF BIDDER(S)

DATE:

ADDRESS:

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

Form H: Proposed Key Personnel

The Tenderer shall list below the key personnel whom he proposes to employ on the project should his Tender be accepted.

Please list the personnel that you intend to appoint on this contract.			
DESCRIPTION	Name of Full-time member	Staff to be appointed on this contract	
		No of Full-Time employment	No of Part Time employment
Contract Manager			
Construction Manager			
Clerk			
Foreman			
Material Technician			
Surveyor			
Operators			
Supervisor			
Labourers			
Other			
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			

Provide two paged Curriculum Vitae (CV) of each Proposed Key Personnel to be used in this project. Each CV should give at least the following:

- Position in the firm and within the organization of this assignment;
- Proof of Educational qualifications;
- Relevant experience (actual duties performed, involvement and responsibility), including locations, dates and durations of assignments, starting with the latest;
- Language proficiency; and
- References (company name, individual name, position held, contact details).

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ATTACH THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS HERETO:

- CV and attachments

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. *GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1*

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Form I: Schedule of Previous Experience

The procedure for the evaluation of responsive Bids will be on the average of the previous four projects where the firm was involved for GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY (GSDM) projects or other clients. Reference of clients other than GSDM MUST be provided.

Evaluation of the Tenderer's position in terms of his previous experience. Emphasis will be placed on the following:

- Experience in the relevant technical field
- Experience of contracts of similar size
- At least four of the references will be contacted to obtain their input.

Provide the following information on relevant previous experience (indicate specifically projects of similar or larger size and/or which is similar with regard to type of work. This information is material to the award of the Contract.

Description of Work / Experience	Value (R) VAT excluded	Period work executed		Reference		
		Appointment Date	Completion Date	Name	Organisation	Tel No and e-mail

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Form J: Schedule of Current Projects

Provide the following information on current projects. **This information is material to the award of the Contract.**

Description of Project	Value (R) VAT excluded	Appointment Date	Completion Date	Reference		
				Name	Organisation	Tel No and e-mail / Fax

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Form K: Schedule of Infrastructure and Resources / Plant and Equipment

Note: Attach additional pages to this page if more space is required.

Provide information on the following:

1. Infrastructure and resources available for this project:

Physical facilities and Buildings.

Description	Address	Owned / Leased

2. Equipment

Provide information on equipment and resources that you have available for this project.

1. Earthmoving Equipment	No. of Units Owned by Contractor	Number of Units Allocated to this Contract	
		Owned	Hired
2. Construction Equipment			

Size of enterprise and current workload:

What was your turnover in the previous financial year?

What is the estimated turnover for your current financial year?

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

Form L: Schedule of Proposed Sub-Contractors

Name of Sub-Contractor	Full Description of Work to be Performed by Sub-Contractor

Signature

Date

Position

Name of bidder

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

Form M: Record of Addenda to Tender Documents

We confirm that the following communication received from the Employer before the submission of this tender offer, amending the tender documents, have been taken into account in this tender offer		
No.	Date	Title of Details

Signature

Date

Position

Name of bidder

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Form N: Proposed amendments and qualifications

The Tenderer should record any deviations or qualifications he may wish to make to the tender documents in this Returnable Schedule. Alternatively, a tenderer may state such deviations and qualifications in a covering letter to his tender and reference such letter in this schedule.

The Tenderer's attention is drawn to clause 5.8 of SANS 10845-3 regarding the employer's handling of material deviations and qualifications.

Page	Clause or item	Proposal

Signature

Date

Position

Name of bidder

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Form O: Proof of Good Standing with Compensation Commissioner

ATTACH THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS HERETO:

- Certified copy of Letter of Good Standing with Compensation Commissioner.

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Form P: Tenderer's Project Structure

Notes to tenderer:

- The intention of this form is to demonstrate the tenderer's project structure, as well as the lines of responsibility between members of the project team and between the project team and the overall company structure. The tenderer must attach his own organogram to this form.
- Tenderers which are large companies may simplify the organogram by 'rolling up' portfolios e.g. combining directors/associates into one box of the organogram. However, the individual positions of the key personnel within the structure must still be shown.
- Joint Venture tenders will require each element of the venture to submit separate organogram that show the individual structure of each member company and the lines of responsibility of the proposed personnel involved in the project. In addition, there must also be a combined organogram that indicates how the joint venture itself will function and the proposed share of the work. Joint Venture tenderers shall note that the share of work indicated will be used in the analysis of such a tenderers preference proposed on returnable form D1, and that if awarded the share of work shall become a contractual obligation between the members of the joint venture.
- State the city or town where the company's head office is located. The locality of regional or satellite office, regardless of degree of autonomy or size is not required. Only submit the number of offices other than the head office. Do not count offices outside RSA
- Registered professional engineers, technicians or technologist's means those who are involved in the built industry as well as allied fields such as environmental professionals. Registered professionals of other disciplines (e.g. mechanical) are considered as employees only.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER:

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ATTACH THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS HERETO:

- Tenderer's organogram

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Form Q: Certificate of Independent Bid Determination

- 1 This Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) must form part of all bids¹ invited.
- 2 Section 4 (1) (b) (iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, prohibits an agreement between, or concerted practice by, firms, or a decision by an association of firms, if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if it involves collusive bidding (or bid rigging) ² Collusive bidding is a pe se prohibition meaning that it cannot be justified under any grounds.
- 3 Municipal Supply Regulation 38 (1) prescribes that a supply chain management policy must provide measures for the combating of abuse of the supply chain management system, and must enable the accounting officer, among others, to:
 - a) take all reasonable steps to prevent such abuse;
 - b) reject the bid of any bidder if that bidder or any of its directors has abused the supply chain management system of the municipality or municipal entity or has committed any improper conduct in relation to such system; and
 - c) Cancel a contract awarded to a person if the person committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of the contract.
- 4 This MBD serves as a certificate of declaration that would be used by institutions to ensure that, when bids are considered, reasonable steps are taken to prevent any form of bid-rigging.
- 5 In order to give effect to the above, the attached Certificate of Bid Determination (MBD 9) must be completed and submitted with the bid:

¹Includes price quotations, advertised competitive bids, limited bids and offers.

²Bid rigging (or collusive bidding) occurs when businesses, that would otherwise be expected to compete, secretly conspire to raise prices or lower the quality of goods and / or services for purchasers who wish to acquire goods and / or services through a bidding process. Bid rigging is, therefore, an agreement between competitors not to compete.

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

I, the undersigned, in submitting the accompanying bid:

Contract Number GSDM 23/2026:

Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2) *(Bid Number and Description)*

In response to the invitation for the bid made by:

Gert Sibande District Municipality

(Name of Municipality / Municipal Entity)

do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

I certify, on behalf of: _____ that:
(Name of Bidder)

- 1 I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate;
- 2 I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
- 3 I am authorized by the bidder to sign this Certificate, and to submit the accompanying bid, on behalf of the bidder;
- 4 Each person whose signature appears on the accompanying bid has been authorized by the bidder to determine the terms of, and to sign, the bid, on behalf of the bidder;
- 5 For the purposes of this Certificate and the accompanying bid, I understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organization, other than the bidder, whether or not affiliated with the bidder, who:
 - a) has been requested to submit a bid in response to this bid invitation;
 - b) could potentially submit a bid in response to this bid invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
 - c) provides the same goods and services as the bidder and/or is in the same line of business as the bidder
- 6 The bidder has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However, communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium³ will not be construed as collusive bidding.
- 7 In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraphs 6 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
 - a) prices;
 - b) geographical area where product or service will be rendered (market allocation)
 - c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
 - d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a bid;
 - e) the submission of a bid which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the bid; or
 - f) Bidding with the intention not to win the bid.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- 8 In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.
- 9 The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.
- 10 I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

Signature

Date

Position

Name of bidder

³ *Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.*

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
 Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

Form R: Declaration of Tenderer's Litigation History

Note to tenderer:

The tenderer shall list below details of any litigation with which the tenderer (including its directors, shareholders or other senior members in previous companies) has been involved with any organ of state or state department within the last ten years. The details must include the year, the litigating parties, the subject matter of the dispute, the value of any award or estimated award if the litigation is current and in whose favour the award, if any, was made.

Employer	Other Litigating Party	Dispute	Award Value	Date Resolved

Signature

Date

Position

Name of bidder

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Form S: Annual Financial Statements Declaration and Audited 3-Year Financial Statements

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the respondent, confirms that:

- 1) The enterprise's financial year end is
- 2) The enterprise's financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act of 2008 or the Close Corporation Act of 1984, as applicable
- 3) The enterprise has compiled its financial accounts [tick one box]:

☐ internally ☐ independently

- 4) The following statement applies to the enterprise [tick one box and provide relevant information]

☐ enterprise has had its financial statements audited;

name of auditor

☐ enterprise is required by law to have an independent review of its financial statements

name of independent reviewer:

☐ enterprise has not had its financial statements audited and is not required by law to have an independent review or audit of such statements

- 5) The attached income statement and balance sheet is a true extract from the financial statements complying with applicable legislation for the preceding financial year within 12 months of the financial year end.

[Attach the income statement and the balance sheet contained in the financial statement]

- 6) The annual turnover for the last financial year is R
- 7) The total assets as at the end of the last financial year is R
- 8) The total liabilities as at the end of the financial year is R

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Form S: Annual Financial Statements Declaration And Audited 3-Year Financial Statements

ATTACH THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS HERETO:

- 3 Year audited financial statements.

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Form T: Declaration For Procurement Above R10 Million (All Applicable Taxes Included)

For all procurement expected to exceed R10 million (all applicable taxes included), bidders must complete the following questionnaire:

1. Are you by law required to prepare annual financial statements for auditing? YES / NO
 - 1.1. If yes, submit audited annual financial statements for the past three years or since the date of establishment if established during the past three years.
2. Do you have any outstanding undisputed commitments for municipal services towards any municipality for more than three months or any other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days? YES/ NO
 - 1.2. If no, this serves to certify that the bidder has no undisputed commitments for municipal services towards any municipality for more than three months or other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days.
 - 1.3. If yes, provide particulars.
.....
.....
3. Has any contract been awarded to you by an organ of state during the past five years, including particulars of any material non-compliance or dispute concerning the execution of such contract? YES / NO
 - 1.4. If yes, furnish particulars
.....
.....
.....
4. Will any portion of goods or services be sourced from outside the Republic, and, if so, what portion and whether any portion of payment from the municipality / municipal entity is expected to be transferred out of the Republic? YES / NO
 - 1.5. If yes, furnish particulars
.....

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

CERTIFICATION

I, THE UNDERSIGNED (NAME)

.....

CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM IS CORRECT.

I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY ACT AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

Signature

Date

Position

Name of Bidder

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Form U: Form of Intent to Provide Guarantee

The Tenderer to attach to this schedule a letter from his/her bank indicating the intent to provide a guarantee for this contract. The Guarantee amount is provided in the Contract Data. The wording of the guarantee shall be as indicated in C1.3.

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Form V: Contract Form - (i) Purchase of Goods/Works/Services

THIS FORM MUST BE FILLED IN DUPLICATE BY BOTH THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER (PART 1) AND THE PURCHASER (PART 2). BOTH FORMS MUST BE SIGNED IN THE ORIGINAL SO THAT THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER AND THE PURCHASER WOULD BE IN POSSESSION OF ORIGINALLY SIGNED CONTRACTS FOR THEIR RESPECTIVE RECORDS.

PART 1 (TO BE FILLED IN BY THE BIDDER)

1. I hereby undertake to supply all or any of the goods and/or works described in the attached bidding documents to the **GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY** in accordance with the requirements and specifications stipulated in bid number **GSDM 23/2026** at the price/s quoted. My offer/s remain binding upon me and open for acceptance by the purchaser during the validity period indicated and calculated from the closing time of bid.
2. The following documents shall be deemed to form and be read and construed as part of this agreement:
 - (i) Bidding documents, viz
 - Invitation to bid;
 - Central Supply Database registration;
 - Pricing schedule(s);
 - Technical Specification(s);
 - Preference claims for Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Status Level of Contribution in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2011;
 - Declaration of interest;
 - Declaration of bidder's past SCM practices;
 - Certificate of Independent Bid Determination;
 - Special Conditions of Contract;
 - (ii) General Conditions of Contract; and
 - (iii) Other (specify)
3. I confirm that I have satisfied myself as to the correctness and validity of my bid; that the price(s) and rate(s) quoted cover all the goods and/or works specified in the bidding documents; that the price(s) and rate(s) cover all my obligations and I accept that any mistakes regarding price(s) and rate(s) and calculations will be at my own risk.
4. I accept full responsibility for the proper execution and fulfilment of all obligations and conditions devolving on me under this agreement as the principal liable for the due fulfilment of this contract.
5. I declare that I have no participation in any collusive practices with any bidder or any other person regarding this or any other bid.
6. I confirm that I am duly authorised to sign this contract.

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**NAME
(PRINT)**

CAPACITY

SIGNATURE

**NAME OF
FIRM**

DATE

Witnesses

1.....

2.....

DATE:

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Form 2A: Proof of Good Standing with Compensation Commissioner

ATTACH THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS HERETO:

- Certified copy of Letter of Good Standing with Compensation Commissioner.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Form 2B: Certificate of Contractor Registration issued by the Construction Industry Development Board

Tenderers shall attach to this page, a copy of their Certificate of Registration with the Construction Industry Development Board.

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Form 2C: A letter of good standing from the Compensation Fund or a licensed insurer as contemplated in the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act 1993 (Act No. 130 of 1993)

Tenderers shall attach to this page, a copy of their COID Certificate.

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Form 2D: Central Supplier Database

Tenderer to attach Proof of Registration of their Master Registration Number (Supplier Number) document to this page to verify the supplier's registration and tax status on Central Supplier Database.

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

FORM 2E: POINTS CLAIMED FOR SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY (QUALITY AND FUNCTIONALITY)

The quality criteria and maximum score in respect of each of the criteria are as follows:

COMPETENCE ACHIEVEMENT SCHEDULES

TABLE A1: EXPERIENCE, REPUTATION AND REFERENCES

1. Company Experience: (Experience track record) on previous contracts of a similar nature, scope, or complexity (over the last ten years):					
Pre-qualification Description	Deliverables	DISQUALIFYING CRITERIA	Points		
			Max	Min	Claimed
Tenderers must provide details of their previous relevant experience in projects of similar nature as detailed under scope of works. The experience of Tenderers will be evaluated as detailed under deliverables	Construction Services Experience: Similar projects refer to the construction of bulk water pipelines, water treatment works, concrete reservoirs, and reinforced concrete structures with a minimum contract value of R50 million. Experience Evaluation Criteria (Projects Completed in the Past 10 Years) • 5 and above similar projects completed – 35 points • 4 similar projects completed – 30 points • 3 similar projects completed – 25 points • 2 or less similar projects completed – 0 points Supporting Documentation: Points will only be awarded upon submission of appointment letters together with corresponding completion certificates. Both documents are required to qualify for full points. Submission Requirement Bidders are required to clearly file and index their Proof of Experience (POE) to facilitate ease of evaluation.	Yes	35	25	

TABLE A2: ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE

TABLE	CRITERIA	DISQUALIFYING CRITERIA	MAXIMUM POINTS	MINIMUM POINTS	CLAIMED POINTS
A2	Project Organogram	Yes	4	2	
	Experience of Key Personnel	Yes	40	30	
SUB-TOTAL			44	32	

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

TABLE A3: FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

No	DESCRIPTION	POINTS	DISQUALIFYING CRITERIA	MAXIMUM POINTS	MINIMUM POINTS	CLAIMED POINTS
1	Comprehensive Financial Submission: - Average annual turnover of at least R 50 million over the past three (3) consecutive financial years. - Capital of 8 million or investments - Audited financials submitted with Income Statement & Balance Sheet - Clear proof of financial resources - Bank Rating C or better - Proof of Guarantee/Letter of intent	20	Yes	20	10	
2	Adequate Submission: - Average annual turnover of at least R 50 million over the past three (3) consecutive financial years. - Capital of 8 million or investments - Audited Financial statements provided - Inadequate proof of Financial Resources - Bank Rating C or better	10	Yes			
3	Basic Submission: - No Average Turnover of R 50 million Past 3 Years - No proven Capital availability - Financial statements incomplete (less than 3 years submission) - Minimum financial ratios are not met - Bank Rating of D, E or F	0	Yes			

TABLE A4: QUALITY ASSURANCE AND CONTROL PROCEDURE

DESCRIPTION	POINTS	DISQUALIFYING CRITERIA	MAXIMUM POINTS	MINIMUM POINTS	CLAIMED POINTS
ISO 9001:2015 Certification	5	No	5	5	
SUB-TOTAL	5		5	5	

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

TABLE A5: PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY USING 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEM

		Maximum Points to be Allocated	Minimum required points	Points Claimed by Tenderer	Allocated Points
Functionality and Quality (60 Points)	Table A1	35	25		
	Table A2	44	32		
	Table A3	20	10		
	Table A4	5	5		
	Sub Total	104	72		

The minimum number of evaluation points for quality is 72 points or more. Tenderers who score less than 72 points in this category will be deemed as non-responsive.

		Maximum Points to be Allocated		Points Claimed by Tenderer	Allocated Points
Price (90 Points)		Price	90		
Preference (10 Points)	Specific Goals	Number of Points			
	Youth	4			
	Woman	3			
	People Living With Disability	1			
	Demographic Area / Locality (GSDM)	2			
	Race	0			
	Sub Total		10		
TOTAL			100		

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

CONTRACT

This part of the Bid Specification Document consists of the following four sections:

- **Part C1: Agreement and Contract Data**

This section details the:

- form of offer and acceptance (yellow pages);
- contract data (yellow pages); and
- performance guarantee (white pages)

- **Part C2: Pricing Data**

This section details the:

- pricing instructions (yellow pages); and
- bill of quantities (yellow pages)

- **Part C3: Scope of Work**

This section details the:

- scope of work (Blue)

- **Part C4: Site Information**

This section details the:

- site information (Green)

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Part C1: Agreement and Contract Data

C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance

OFFER

The employer, identified in the acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of:

Contract Number GSDM 23/2026
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)

The tenderer, identified in the offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, and by submitting this offer has accepted the conditions of tender.

By the representative of the tenderer, deemed to be duly authorized, signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the contractor under the contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

THE OFFERED TOTAL OF THE PRICES INCLUSIVE OF VALUE ADDED TAX IS:

Rand (*in words*); and R _____

_____ (*in figures*).

This offer may be accepted by the employer by signing the acceptance part of this form of offer and acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the tender data, whereupon the tenderer becomes the party named as the contractor in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Signature(s)

Name(s)

Capacity

for the tenderer

(name and address of the organization)

Witness signature

Witness name

Date

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ACCEPTANCE

By signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the employer identified below accepts the tenderer's offer. In consideration thereof, the employer shall pay the contractor the amount due in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Acceptance of the tenderer's offer shall form an agreement between the employer and the tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this agreement and in the contract that is the subject of this agreement.

The terms of the contract, are contained in:

- Part C1 Agreements and contract data (which includes this agreement);
- Part C2 Pricing data;
- Part C3 Scope of work;
- Part C4 Site information; and
- Drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into the above listed Parts.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and any addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the schedule of deviations attached to and forming part of this form of offer and acceptance. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this schedule.

The tenderer shall within two weeks after receiving a completed copy of this agreement, including the schedule of deviations (if any), contact the employer's agent (whose details are given in the contract data) to arrange the delivery of any securities, bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this agreement comes into effect on the date when the tenderer receives one fully completed original copy of this document, including the schedule of deviations (if any). Unless the tenderer (now contractor) within five working days of the date of such receipt notifies the employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this agreement, this agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

For the Employer:

Signature Date

Name

Capacity

Name and address of organization:

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Gert Sibande District Municipality
PO Box 1748
Ermelo
2350

Name and signature of witness:

Signature

Name

Capacity

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

SCHEDULE OF DEVIATIONS

Notes:

- 1. The extent of deviations from the tender documents issued by the employer before the tender closing date is limited to those permitted in terms of the conditions of tender.*
- 2. A tenderer's covering letter shall not be included in the final contract document. Should any matter in such letter, which constitutes a deviation as aforesaid, become the subject of agreements reached during the process of offer and acceptance, the outcome of such agreement shall be recorded here.*
- 3. Any other matter arising from the process of offer and acceptance either as a confirmation, clarification or change to the tender documents and which it is agreed by the Parties becomes an obligation of the contract shall also be recorded here.*
- 4. Any change or addition to the tender documents arising from the above agreements and recorded here, shall also be incorporated into the final draft of the Contract.*

Subject:

Details:

Subject:

Details:

Subject:

Details:

Subject:

Details:

Subject:

Details:

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

Subject:

Details:

Subject:

Details:

Subject:

Details:

By the duly authorised representatives signing this agreement, the employer and the tenderer agree to and accept the foregoing schedule of deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the tenderer of a completed signed copy of this Agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this agreement.

For the Tenderer:

For the Employer:

..... Signature

..... Name

..... Capacity

Name and address of organization:

Name and address of organization:

.....

.....

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

..... Witness Signature

..... Witness Name

..... Date

CONFIRMATION OF RECEIPT

The Tenderer, (now Contractor), identified in the Offer part of this Agreement hereby confirms receipt from the Employer, identified in the Acceptance part of this Agreement, of one fully completed original copy of this Agreement, including the Schedule of deviations (if any) today:

the (day)

of (month)

20 (year)

at (place)

For the Contractor:

Signature

Name

Capacity

Name and signature of witness:

Signature

Name



Contractor



Witness 1



Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

C1.2 Contract Data

CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

The conditions of contract applicable to this contract is based on the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Third Edition (2015), published by the South African Institution of Civil Engineering (SAICE), Private Bag X200, Halfway House, 1685 and obtainable from www.saice.org.za.

PART 1: DATA PROVIDED BY THE EMPLOYER

1. GENERAL

Clause	Description
1.1.1.13	The "Defects Liability Period" is 12 months
1.1.1.14	The "Due Completion Date", or time for achieving Practical Completion is 12 months .
1.1.1.15	The "Employer" is the Gert Sibande District Municipality.
1.1.1.16	The "Employer's Agent" is Nathoo Mbenyane Engineers (Pty) Ltd.
1.1.1.26	The "Pricing Strategy" is re-measurement Contract.
1.2.1.2	The Employer's Agent address for receipt of communications and notices is: Telephone: (017) 811 1041 Facsimile: 0866 40 50 91 Address (physical): 3 Herman Van Eeden Street, Ermelo, 2350 Address (postal): P.O Box 3019, Ermelo, 2350
3.2.3	The Employer's Agent is required to obtain the specific approval of the Employer for the following functions or duties: a) Approve extension of time for practical completion in terms of Clause 5.12.1; b) Approve imposition of penalty for delay in terms of Clause 5.13.1; c) Issue of a Variation Order in terms of Clause 6.3.2; and d) Approve the use of contingency funds.
5.1.1 and 5.8.1	The special non-working days are public holidays, Saturdays, Sundays and the days on which the contractor grants the majority of his permanent workforce leave around the 15 th December and the first Monday of the subsequent year.
5.3.1	The Contractor shall submit within 14 days from the Commencement Date the following documentation for approval by the Employer's Agent: a) Health and Safety Plan (Refer to Clause 4.3); b) Initial programme (Refer to Clause 5.6) and estimated cash flow; c) Security (Refer to Clause 6.2); d) Insurance (Refer to Clause 8.6); e) Proof of registration with the Workman's Compensation Commissioner; f) Valid original copy of Tax Clearance Certificate; and g) Written acceptance of appointment.



Contractor



Witness 1



Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

5.3.2	The time to submit the documentation required before commencement of the Works is 14 days.
5.4.1	The Site is located within inhabited areas, is generally accessible to the public and is not exclusive to the Contractor. The Contractor shall safeguard the public as statutorily required and shall coordinate assistance from the Community Liaison Officer (CLO) as nominated by the Employer.
5.8.1	The non-working days are Sundays. The special non-working days are indicated under Clause 5.1 above.
5.12	FORMULA FOR EXTENSION OF TIME IN RESPECT OF ABNORMAL RAINFALL Extension of time in terms of Clause 5.12 of the general conditions of contract in respect of abnormal rainfall shall be determined in terms of the method below for each calendar month or part thereof, unless the project specifications determine otherwise: $V = (N_w - N_n) + (R_w - R_n)/20$ Where: V: Extension of time in calendar days for the calendar month under consideration. N_w: Actual number of days during the calendar month under consideration on which a rainfall of 10mm and more is recorded. R_w: Actual total rainfall in mm recorded during the calendar month under consideration. N_n: Average number of days, derived from rainfall records, on which a rainfall of 10mm and more was recorded during the relevant calendar month as per the data tabulated hereinafter. R_n: Average total rainfall in mm for the relevant calendar month, derived from rainfall records, as tabulated hereinafter. Where the extension of time due to abnormal rainfall has to be calculated for portion of a calendar month, pro rata values shall be used. Should V be negative for any particular month, and should its absolute value exceed the corresponding value of N_n, then V shall be taken as being equal to minus N_n. The total extension of time to be granted shall be the algebraic sum of all the monthly extensions, provided that if this total is negative then the time for completion shall not be reduced due to subnormal rainfall. The Contractor shall, at its own cost, provide and erect on the Site at a location approved of by the Employer's Agent, an approved rain gauge, which shall be fenced off in a manner which will prevent any undue interference by workmen and others. The Contractor shall, at its own cost, arrange for the reading of the rain gauge on a daily basis for the duration of the Contract. The gauge readings, as well as the date and time at which the reading was taken shall be recorded in a separate record book provided by the Contractor for this purpose. All entries in the rainfall record books shall be signed by the person taking the reading and the gauge

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1



Contractor



Witness 1



Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

	shall be properly emptied immediately after each reading has been taken. If required, the Employer’s Agent shall be entitled to witness the reading of the gauge. The rainfall records applicable to this Contract are those recorded at Ermelo. The following values of N_n and R_n shall apply: <table><tr><th>MONTH</th><th>N_n (Days)</th><th>R_n (mm)</th></tr><tr><td>January</td><td>14.2</td><td>125.6</td></tr><tr><td>February</td><td>11.0</td><td>79.8</td></tr><tr><td>March</td><td>13.0</td><td>77.2</td></tr><tr><td>April</td><td>7.6</td><td>43.7</td></tr><tr><td>May</td><td>2.8</td><td>14.2</td></tr><tr><td>June</td><td>0.6</td><td>1.0</td></tr><tr><td>July</td><td>1.7</td><td>3.3</td></tr><tr><td>August</td><td>3.8</td><td>5.1</td></tr><tr><td>September</td><td>5.3</td><td>32.8</td></tr><tr><td>October</td><td>14.2</td><td>96.2</td></tr><tr><td>November</td><td>16</td><td>106.2</td></tr><tr><td>December</td><td>16.5</td><td>159.8</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>106.7</td><td>744.9</td></tr></table>	MONTH	N _n (Days)	R _n (mm)	January	14.2	125.6	February	11.0	79.8	March	13.0	77.2	April	7.6	43.7	May	2.8	14.2	June	0.6	1.0	July	1.7	3.3	August	3.8	5.1	September	5.3	32.8	October	14.2	96.2	November	16	106.2	December	16.5	159.8	Total	106.7	744.9
MONTH	N _n (Days)	R _n (mm)																																									
January	14.2	125.6																																									
February	11.0	79.8																																									
March	13.0	77.2																																									
April	7.6	43.7																																									
May	2.8	14.2																																									
June	0.6	1.0																																									
July	1.7	3.3																																									
August	3.8	5.1																																									
September	5.3	32.8																																									
October	14.2	96.2																																									
November	16	106.2																																									
December	16.5	159.8																																									
Total	106.7	744.9																																									
5.13.1	The penalty for failing to complete the Works is 0.08% of the contract amount per day, to a maximum of 5% of the contract amount.																																										
5.14.1	The requirements for achieving Practical Completion are set out in the Scope of Works Part C3.1.2.1.																																										
5.14.7	This contract does not contain multiple “Due Completion Dates”.																																										
5.16.3	The latent defects liability period for civil engineering works is 10 years.																																										
6.2.1	The type of security for the due performance of the Contract shall be a Fixed Performance Guarantee of 10% of the value of the Works (Excl. Contingencies and VAT). The Performance Guarantee shall follow the suggested wording according to the pro-forma included in Section C1.3 - Performance Guarantee.																																										
6.5.1.2.3	The percentage allowance on the net cost of workmen and materials actually used in the completed work is 15%.																																										
6.8.2	The Contract Price Adjustment Factor shall not be applied to this Contract.																																										

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

	- The value of the certificates issued shall be adjusted in accordance with the Contract Price Adjustment Schedule with the following values: - The value of $x = 0.10$ - The values of the coefficients are (and the sum thereof is unity): $a = 0.15$ Labour $b = 0.20$ Contractor's equipment $c = 0.55$ Material $d = 0.10$ Fuel - The indices as follows are published by Statistics South Africa and shall be agreed on at commencement: "L" is the "Labour Index"; "P" is the "Contractor's Equipment Index"; "M" is the "Materials Index"; and "F" is the "Fuel Index". - The base month "0" is the month prior to the closing of the Tender - The applicable month for the statement is denoted by "t".
6.8.3	Price adjustment in the cost of special materials shall be applied to this Contract.
6.10.1.5	The percentage advance on materials not yet built into the Permanent Works is 80%. The percentage advance on Plant not yet supplied to Site 80% (if plant is fabricated or stored on other places than the Site).
6.10.3	The limit on retention is 10% of the Contract Price
8.6.1	The following insurances shall be effected and maintained in the joint names of the Employer and Contractor:
8.6.1.1	Insurance of the Works, Plant and materials for the period of Care of the Works for a sum insured that is the aggregate of:
8.6.1.1.1	The Contract Price (Excl. Contingencies and VAT);
8.6.1.1.2	The value of Plant and materials supplied by the Employer to be included in the insurance is R 0.00 (Excl. VAT); and
8.6.1.1.3	The amount to cover professional fees payable in respect of the repair or reinstatement of damage to the works or said movables is R 0.00 (Excl. VAT).
8.6.1.2	The Contractor is responsible for Special Risks Insurance.
8.6.1.3	Liability insurance of at least R 5 000 000.00 with the number of events being unlimited.
8.6.5	The insurances shall be effected with an insurance company registered in South Africa.
10.5.2	Dispute resolution shall be by ad-hoc adjudication.
10.5.3	The number of Adjudication Board Members to be appointed is one or three.
10.7.1	In the event of disagreement with the Adjudication Board's decision the determination of disputes shall be by arbitration.
10.8.1	In the event of disagreement with the Arbitrator the determination of disputes shall be by court proceedings.

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PART 2: DATA PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR

1. GENERAL

Clause Description

1.1.1.9 **Name of the Contractor:**

1.2.1.2 **Address of the Contractor:**

Physical:

Postal:

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

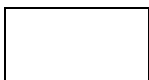
E-Mail:

Telephone No:

Fax No:

6.2.1

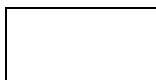
Type Of Security	Contractor's Choice. Indicate "Yes" or "No"
Cash Deposit of 10% of the Contract Sum.	
Fixed Performance Guarantee of 10% of the Contract Sum.	
Variable Performance Guarantee of% of the Contract Sum for the first period and ...% of the Contract Sum for the second period.	
Retention of 10% of the value of the Works.	
Cash Deposit of 10% of the Contract Sum plus retention of 10% of the value of the Works.	
Fixed Performance Guarantee of 10% of the Contract Sum plus retention of 10% of the value of the Works.	
Variable Performance Guarantee of% of the Contract Sum for the first period and ...% of the Contract Sum for the second period plus retention of ...% of the value of the Works.	



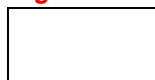
Contractor



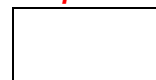
Witness 1



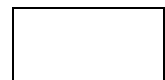
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

C1.3 Pro Forma Performance Guarantee

GUARANTOR DETAILS AND DEFINITIONS

“Guarantor” means: _____

Physical address: _____

“Employer” means: **Gert Sibande District Municipality**

“Contractor” means: _____

“Employer's Agent” means: A Professional Registered with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA) and is Nathoo Mbenyane Engineers (Pty) Ltd.

“Works” means: _____

“Site” means: _____

“Contract” means: The Agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance and such amendments or additions to the Contract as may be agreed in writing between the parties.

“Contract Sum” means: The accepted amount inclusive of tax of R _____

Amount in words: _____

“Guaranteed Sum” means: The maximum aggregate amount of R _____

Amount in words: _____

Type of Performance Guarantee: _____ *(Insert Variable or Fixed)*

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

"Expiry Date" means: _____ (Give date)
or any other later date set by the Contractor and/or Employer provided such instruction is received prior to the Expiry Date as indicated here.

CONTRACT DETAILS

Employer's Agent issues: Interim Payment Certificates, Final Payment Certificate and the Certificate of Completion of the Works as defined in the Contract.

1. VARIABLE PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

1.1 Where a Variable Performance Guarantee has been selected, the Guarantor's liability shall be limited during the following periods to diminishing amounts of the Guaranteed Sum as follows:

1.1.1 From and including the date of signing the Performance Guarantee up to and including the date of the interim payment certificate certifying, for the first time, more than 50% of the Contract Sum:

R _____

Amount in words _____

1.1.2 From the day following the date of the said interim payment certificate up to and including the Expiry Date, or the date of issue by the Employer's Agent of the Certificate of Completion of the Works, whichever occurs first:

R _____

Amount in words _____

1.2 The Employer's Agent and/or the Employer shall advise the Guarantor in writing of the date on which the interim payment certificate certifying, for the first time, more than 50% of the Contract Sum, has been issued and the date on which the Certificate of Completion of the Works has been issued.

2. FIXED PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

2.1 Where a Fixed Performance Guarantee has been selected, the Guarantor's liability shall be limited to the amount of the Guaranteed Sum.

2.2 The Guarantor's period of liability shall be from and including the date on which the Performance Guarantee is signed, up to and including the Expiry Date, or the date of issue by the Employer's Agent of the Certificate of Completion of the Works, or the date of payment in full of the Guaranteed Sum, whichever occurs first.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

2.3 The Employer's Agent and/or the Employer shall advise the Guarantor in writing of the date on which the Certificate of Completion of the Works has been issued.

3. CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO VARIABLE AND FIXED PERFORMANCE GUARANTEES

3.1 The Guarantor hereby acknowledges that:

3.1.1 Any reference in this Performance Guarantee to the Contract is made for the purpose of convenience and shall not be construed as any intention whatsoever to create an accessory obligation or any intention whatsoever to create a suretyship.

3.1.2 Its obligation under this Performance Guarantee is restricted to the payment of money.

3.2 Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1.1 or 2.1, the Guarantor hereby undertakes to pay the Employer the sum certified upon receipt of the documents identified in 3.2.1 to 3.2.3:

3.2.1 A copy of a first written demand issued by the Employer to the Contractor stating that payment of a sum certified by the Employer's Agent in an Interim or Final Payment Certificate has not been made in terms of the Contract and failing such payment within seven (7) calendar days, the Employer intends to call upon the Guarantor to make payment in terms of 3.2.2;

3.2.2 A first written demand issued by the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address with a copy to the Contractor stating that a period of seven (7) days has elapsed since the first written demand in terms of 3.2.1 and the sum certified has still not been paid;

3.2.3 A copy of the aforesaid payment certificate which entitles the Employer to receive payment in terms of the Contract of the sum certified in 3.2.

3.3 Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1.1 or 2.1, the Guarantor undertakes to pay to the Employer the Guaranteed Sum or the full outstanding balance upon receipt of a first written demand from the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address calling up this Performance Guarantee, such demand stating that:

3.3.1 the Contract has been terminated due to the Contractor's default and that this Performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 3.3;

3.3.2 a provisional or final sequestration or liquidation court order has been granted against the Contractor and that the Performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 3.3; and

3.3.3 The aforesaid written demand is accompanied by a copy of the notice of termination and/or the provisional/final sequestration and/or the provisional liquidation court order.

3.4 It is recorded that the aggregate amount of payments required to be made by the Guarantor in

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

terms of 3.2 and 3.3 shall not exceed the Guarantor's maximum liability in terms of 1.1 or 2.1.

- 3.5 Where the Guarantor has made payment in terms of 3.3, the Employer shall upon the date of issue of the Final Payment Certificate submit an expense account to the Guarantor showing how all monies received in terms of this Performance Guarantee have been expended and shall refund to the Guarantor any resulting surplus. All monies refunded to the Guarantor in terms of this Performance Guarantee shall bear interest at the prime overdraft rate of the Employer's bank compounded monthly and calculated from the date payment was made by the Guarantor to the Employer until the date of refund.
- 3.6 Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 3.2 or 3.3 shall be made within seven (7) calendar days upon receipt of the first written demand to the Guarantor.
- 3.7 Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 3.3 will only be made against the return of the original Performance Guarantee by the Employer.
- 3.8 The Employer shall have the absolute right to arrange his affairs with the Contractor in any manner which the Employer may consider fit and the Guarantor shall not have the right to claim his release from this Performance Guarantee on account of any conduct alleged to be prejudicial to the Guarantor.
- 3.9 The Guarantor chooses the physical address as stated above for the service of all notices for all purposes in connection herewith.
- 3.10 This Performance Guarantee is neither negotiable nor transferable and shall expire in terms of 1.1.2 or 2.2, where after no claims will be considered by the Guarantor. The original of this Guarantee shall be returned to the Guarantor after it has expired.
- 3.11 This Performance Guarantee, with the required demand notices in terms of 3.2 or 3.3, shall be regarded as a liquid document for the purposes of obtaining a court order.
- 3.12 Where this Performance Guarantee is issued in the Republic of South Africa the Guarantor hereby consents in terms of Section 45 of the Magistrates' Courts Act No 32 of 1944, as amended, to the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court of any district having jurisdiction in terms of Section 28 of the said Act, notwithstanding that the amount of the claim may exceed the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court.

Signed at: _____

Date: _____

Guarantor's signatory (1): _____

Capacity: _____

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

Guarantor's signatory (2): _____

Capacity: _____

Witness signatory (1) _____

Witness signatory (1) _____

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Part C2: Pricing Data

C2.1 Pricing Instructions

Measurement and payment shall be in accordance with Clause 8 of the SANS 1200 Standardised Specifications for Civil Engineering Construction referred to in the Scope of Works, subject to the variations and amendments contained in the Section C3.5 Project Specifications.

Descriptions in the Bill of Quantities are abbreviated and comply generally with those in the Standardised Specifications. Clause 8 of each Standardised Specification, read together with the relevant clauses of Part C3: Scope of Work, set out what ancillary or associated activities are included in the rates for the operations specified.

Should any requirements of the measurement and payment clause of the applicable Standardised Specification, or the Scope of Work, conflict with the terms of the Bill of Quantities, the Employer's Agent shall direct the applicable requirements.

The clauses in a specification in which further information regarding the listed items in the Bill of Quantities can be obtained appear under "Payment Reference" column.

The reference clauses indicated are not necessarily the only sources of information in respect of billed items. Further information and set specifications may be found in Section C3.5 Project Specifications. Standardised Specifications are identified by the letter or letters which follow "SANS" in the SANS 1200 series of specifications, e.g. G for SABS 1200 G.

Unless otherwise stated, items are measured nett in accordance with the drawing and no allowance is made for waste. The quantities set out in the Bill of Quantities are approximate and do not necessarily represent the actual amount of work to be done. The quantities of work accepted and certified for payment will be used for determining payments due only.

The prices and rates to be inserted in the Bill of Quantities are to be the full inclusive prices for the work described under the various items. The prices and rates shall cover all costs and expenses that may be required in and for the execution of the work described, and shall cover the cost of all general risks, liabilities, and obligations set forth or implied in the documents on which the tender is based, as well as overhead charges and profit. The prices will be used as a basis for assessment of payment for additional work that may have to be carried out.

It will be assumed that prices included in these Bill of Quantities are based on Acts, Ordinances, Regulations, By-laws, International Standards and National Standards that were published 28 days before the closing date for tenders. (Refer to www.stanza.org or www.iso.org for information on standards).

Where the Scope of Work requires detailed drawings and designs or other information to be provided, all costs associated therewith are deemed to have been provided for and included in the unit rates and sum amount tendered such items

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

A price or rate is to be entered against each item in the Bill of Quantities, whether the quantities are stated or not. An item against which no price is entered will be considered to be covered by the other prices or rates in the Bill of Quantities and recorded as zero. A single lump sum will apply should a number of items be grouped together for pricing purposes.

Except where rates only are required, the Tenderer shall insert all amounts to be included in his total tendered price in the "Amount" column and show the corresponding total tendered price.

The units of measurement described in the Bill of Quantities are metric units. Abbreviations used in the Bill of Quantities are as follows:

Ha	=	hectare
h	=	hour
kℓ	=	kilolitre
kg	=	kilogram
km	=	kilometre
kW	=	kilowatt
km-pass	=	kilometre pass
MN	=	Mega Newton
kPa	=	kilopascal
MN.m	=	Mega Newton-metre
ℓ	=	litre
%	=	percentage
m	=	metre
PC Sum	=	Prime Cost Sum
mm	=	millimetre
P Sum	=	Provisional Sum
PS/m	=	Provisional Sum per month
PS/d	=	Provisional Sum per day
Sum/wd	=	Sum per working day
m ²	=	square metre
No.	=	number
m ² .pass	=	square metre-pass
R/Only	=	Rate Only
m ³	=	cubic metre
Sum	=	lump sum
m ³ .km	=	cubic metre-kilometre
t	=	ton (1 000 kg)
MPa	=	Mega Pascal
W/day	=	Work day
%	=	percentage
nth	=	month

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

The parts of the contract to be constructed using labour-intensive methods have been marked in the Bill of Quantities with the letters LI in a separate column filled in against every item so designated. The works, or parts of the works so designated, are to be constructed using labour-intensive methods only. The use of plant to provide such works, other than plant specifically provided for in the scope of work, is a variation to the contract. The items marked with the letters LI are not necessarily an exhaustive list of all the activities which must be done by hand, and this clause does not over-ride any of the requirements in the generic labour-intensive specification.

Payment for items which are designated to be constructed labour-intensively will not be made unless they are constructed using labour-intensive methods. Any unauthorised use of plant to carry out work which was to be done labour-intensively will not be condoned and any works so constructed will not be certified for payment.

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

C2.2 Bill of Quantities

Note: The complete BOQ is separately bound

SUMMARY OF SECTION TOTALS

Section	Description	Amount (Rands)
1	Schedule A - Preliminary and General	
2	Schedule B - Site Clearance	
3	Schedule C - Construction of Rietspruit to SWTW Pipeline	
4	Schedule D - Pipe Jacking for Rietspruit to SWTW Pipeline	
5	Schedule E - Construction of SWTW to Ermelo CBD Pipeline	
6	Schedule F - Installation of New 4.2ML SWTW Ground Steel Reservoir	
7	Schedule G - Refurbishment of Ermelo Southern WTW	
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY (SUB TOTAL A C2.2.146)		

C2.2 Bill of Quantities

SUMMARY OF SCHEDULE OF QUANTITIES

CALCULATION OF TENDER SUM	AMOUNT	
	Rands	Cents
SUBTOTAL A SCHEDULE OF QUANTITIES (Total brought forward from page C2.2.145)		
SUBTOTAL B ALLOWANCE FOR CONTINGENCIES (10% OF TOTAL A)		
TOTAL A + B		
VALUE ADDED TAX (15% OF TOTAL A+B)		
TOTAL AMOUNT OF FORM OF TENDER		

.....
SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:

.....
DATE:

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Part C3: Scope of Work

3.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORKS

C3.1.1 EMPLOYERS OBJECTIVES

This project forms part of the Msukaligwa Local Municipality's overall development of infrastructure within the municipality's boundaries.

C3.1.2 OVERVIEW OF THE WORKS

The contract comprises of the Regional Bulk Water Supply for Msukaligwa Local Municipality – Ermelo/Wesselton (Cluster 1) by upgrading and supplementing supply to Ermelo and Wesselton with the project primarily focusing on the pipelines, storage facilities, pump stations and subsequent Mechanical and Electrical Works upgrades within the jurisdiction of the Msukaligwa Local Municipality.

The purpose of the project is to upgrade the bulk water infrastructure and by so doing, improve the reliability of supply to all consumers that receive a water supply from these areas: The cluster forming part of this project is:

- Cluster 1: Ermelo Water Supply Scheme (WSS) - covering the town of Ermelo and the neighbouring township of Wesselton. (Southern Portion).

Labour-intensive works comprise the activities described in SANS 1921-5, Earthworks activities, which are to be performed by hand, and its associated specification data. Such works shall be constructed using local workers who are temporarily employed in terms of this Scope of Work.

C3.1.2.1 Extent of the Works

The work to be executed under this contract includes inter alia, for the supply of all prescribed materials, the plant and labour involved for the construction of the following, and not limited to the same for:

A summary of the proposed interventions forming part of the project scope of work is provided below:

Refurbishment of Ermelo Southern Water Treatment Works

- Desludging of sludge dams
- Installation of an updated telemetry system for the works and its supply areas
- The existing high-lift pumps will be refurbished with 2 No. (duty and standby) centrifugal pump sets, including pipework, fittings, valves and electrical work.
- Refurbishment of the existing building structures (civil works),
- Improvements in the process design and refurbishment of all existing equipment.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Ermelo Southern WTW Reservoirs

- Construction of 4.2Mℓ galvanised pressed steel tank including all access, pipework and valve / meter ancillaries
- Clearing and grubbing of the proposed elevated tank site.
- Preparation of foundation layer for ground tank.
- Construction of blinding layer and reinforced concrete base for elevated tank.
- Disinfection and watertightness testing of the elevated tank.

Gravity Main from Rietspruit Reservoirs to Ermelo Southern WTW

- 550mm diameter steel rising main (4.1km long).
- Construction of air, scour and gate valves with chambers and ancillary works,
- Construction of bulk water meters and chambers.
- Provision for pipe jacking over the N11.

Gravity Main from Ermelo Southern WTW to Ermelo CBD

- 500mm diameter Class 9 uPVC gravity main (2.2km long) from the Southern WTW reservoirs to the Ermelo CBD reticulation offtake.
- Construction of air, scour and gate valves with chambers and ancillary works,
- Construction of bulk water meters and chambers.

C3.1.2.2 Location of the Works

The works is located within the town of Ermelo and outskirts namely Wesselton situated to the South of Ermelo on the N11 National Route.

Coordinates of the Ermelo WSS

Scheme	Latitude	Longitude
Ermelo WSS	26° 31' 01.90"	29° 58' 43.87"

C3.1.3 Labour Intensive Construction

Labour Intensive Construction shall mean the economically efficient employment of as great a portion of labour as is technically feasible to produce a standard of construction as demanded by the Specifications with completion by the Due Completion Date, thus the effective substitution of labour for equipment.

Appropriate portions of the Works included in the Contract shall be executed using Labour Intensive Construction methods.

Except where the use of plant is essential in order, in the opinion of the Engineer, to meet

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

the specified requirements by the Due Completion Date, the Contractor shall use only hand tools and equipment in the construction of those portion(s) of the Works that are required in terms of these Project Specifications to be constructed using Labour Intensive Construction methods.

These portions of the Works shall be constructed utilising only locally employed labour and/or the labour of local sub-contractors, supplemented to the extent necessary and unavoidable by the Contractors key personnel as provided for in sub-clause C3.1.3 unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer and in accordance with the further provisions of the relevant sections of Part C3 of the Scope of Works.

The portions of the Works to be executed using Labour Intensive Construction methods are:

- Clearing and grubbing of the Site;
- Excavation for structures up to 1,5 m deep;
- Bedding, selected fill, backfilling and compaction of all pipe trenches irrespective of depth, but assisted by mechanical compaction equipment in order to achieve the specified densities;
- Transportation and spoiling of all trench materials, where the disposal site is located within 20metres of source;
- Cleaning and tidying up of the Site;
- Dismantling and re-erection of fences;
- Construction of all brickworks required for structures;
- Mixing and placing of concrete work;

In respect of those portions of works which are not listed above, the construction methods adopted and plant utilised shall be at the discretion of the Contractor, provided always that the construction methods adopted and plant utilised by the Contractor are appropriate in respect of the nature of the Works to be executed and the standards to be achieved in terms of the Contract.

C3.1.4 Sub-Contracting

C3.1.4.1 Contractor shall appoint such authorities and/or specialist subcontractors and suppliers as may be designated or nominated by the Employer or the Engineer.

C3.1.4.2 The Contractor shall sub-let to local small sub-contractors appropriate portions of the works that are designated in Clause C3.1.3 as being reserved for labour intensive construction methods.

C3.1.4.3 As required by Clause 4.4.5 of the Conditions of Contract, the Contractor shall be responsible for all work carried out by sub-contractors (whether nominated by the Employer or selected by the Contractor) on his behalf. The Engineer will not liaise directly with any such sub-contractor, nor will he become involved in any problems and/or disputes related to payments, programming, workmanship, etc. unless provided for in the Conditions of Contract. Such problems and/or disputes shall remain the sole concern of the Contractor and his sub-contractors.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

C3.1.4.4 The Engineer may at his discretion, upon receipt of a written and fully motivated application from the Contractor, and where he deems the circumstances so warrant, and provided always that the Contractor has complied fully and in all respects with the provisions of the Contract pertaining to subletting to local sub-contractors or has utilised his best endeavours to comply therewith, authorise in writing that the Contractor may employ local residents with the sole intent of executing on-the-job training of such local residents to suitable levels of skill that will enable the Contractor to sub-let appropriate portions of the Works to such local residents.

Without limiting the generality of application of this sub-clause, circumstances, which may be considered by the Engineer to warrant such authorization, include:

- a) non-receipt of valid or acceptable tenders/quotations from local sub-contractors;
- b) serious default or failure of appointed local sub-contractors;

The Engineer shall not grant such authority in cases where it may reasonably be concluded on the available evidence that the invitation of further tenders/quotations in accordance with the terms of the Contract, is likely to result in the successful completion of the portions of the Works concerned by local sub-contractors.

Should the Contractor, after suitable due endeavour, be unable to identify local residents suitable for and desiring to train as sub-contractors for portions of the Works as specified in Clause 3.1.4.2, then the Contractor shall be permitted to undertake the Works in question with his own workforce as provided for in Clause 3.1.3 above.

The Engineer shall monitor progress achieved with subcontractor training, and successful completion of this training shall be subject to his approval or instruction. The Contractor shall tender rates for the training of sub-contractors and labour.

As specified in Clause C3.1.4, the Contractor shall approach the Labour Desk that is established for purposes of the Contract for assistance and advice regarding conditions of employment, minimum wages, disputes and disciplinary procedures in respect of local sub-contractors.

C3.1.5 CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

C3.1.5.1 General

The Contractor is referred to SANS 1921: 2004 parts 1, 2, 3 and 5: Construction and Management Requirements for Works Contracts. These specifications shall be applicable to the contract under consideration and the Contractor shall comply with all requirements relevant to the project.

Certain aspects however require further attention as described hereafter.

C3.1.5.2 Quality Assurance (QA) *(Read with SANS 1921 – 1: 2004 clause 4.4)*

The Contractor will be solely responsible for the production of work that complies with the Specifications to the satisfaction of the Engineer. To this end it will be the full responsibility of the Contractor to institute an appropriate Quality Assurance (QA) system on site. The Engineer will audit the Contractor's quality assurance (QA) system on a regular basis to verify that adequate

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

independent checks and tests are being carried out and to ensure that the Contractor's own control is sufficient to identify any possible quality problems, which could cause a delay or failure.

The Contractor shall ensure that efficient supervisory staff, the required transport, instruments, equipment and tools are available to control the quality of his own workmanship in accordance with his QA-system. His attention is drawn to the fact that it is not the duty of the Engineer or the Engineer's representative to act as foreman or surveyor.

C3.1.5.3 Management and disposal of water *(Read with SANS 1921 - 1: 2004 clause 4.6)*

The Contractor shall pay special attention to the management and disposal of water and stormwater on the site. It is essential that all completed works or parts thereof are kept dry and properly drained. Claims for delay and for repair of damage caused to the works as a result of the Contractor's failure to properly manage rain and surface water, will not be considered.

C3.1.5.4 Disposal of spoil or surplus material *(Read with SANS 1921 - 1: 2004 clause 4.10)*

The Contractor shall dispose all surplus and unsuitable material at a legal and registered landfill sites within the Municipal area. He shall be responsible for all arrangements necessary to obtain such legal and registered landfill sites from the Municipality.

C3.1.5.6 Testing *(Read with SANS 1921 – 1: 2004 clause 4.11)*

• **Process control**

The Contractor shall arrange for all tests required for process control to be done by a laboratory acceptable to and approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor may establish his own laboratory on site or he may employ the services of an independent commercial laboratory. Whatever method is used, the Contractor must submit the results of tests carried out on materials and workmanship when submitting work for acceptance by the Engineer. The costs for these tests shall be deemed to be included in the relevant rates and no additional payment will be made for testing as required.

• **Acceptance control**

The process control test results submitted by the Contractor for approval of materials and workmanship may be used by the Engineer for acceptance control. However, before accepting any work, the Engineer may have further control tests carried out by a laboratory of his choice. The cost of such additional tests will be covered by a provisional sum provided in the schedule of quantities, but tests that failed to confirm compliance with the specifications, will be for the account of the Contractor.

C3.1.5.7 Survey beacons *(Read with SANS 1921 - 1 : 2004 clause 4.15)*

The Contractor shall take special precautions to protect all permanent survey beacons or pegs such as benchmarks, stand boundary pegs and trigonometrical beacons, regardless whether such beacons or pegs were placed before or during the execution of the Contract. If any such beacons or pegs have been disturbed by the Contractor or his employees, the Contractor shall have them replaced by a registered land surveyor at his own cost.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

C3.1.5.8 Existing Services (*Read with SANS 1921 - 1 : 2004 clause 4.17*)

The Contractor shall make himself acquainted with the position of all existing services before any excavation or other work likely to affect the existing services is commenced.

The Contractor will be held responsible for any damage to known existing services caused by or arising out of his operations and any damage shall be made good at his own expense. Damage to unknown services shall be repaired as soon as possible and liability shall be determined on site when such damage should occur.

C3.1.6 Programme to be supplied by the Contractor

The Contractor's programme shall be essentially in accordance with the overall requirements of the project.

The programme shall not be in the form of a bar chart only but shall show clearly the anticipated quantities of work to be performed each month, together with the manner in which the listed plant and other resources are to be used, as well as the anticipated earnings for the various sections of work.

A network-based programme according to the precedence method shall be required by the Engineer. The programme shall be updated monthly in accordance with the progress made by the Contractor. The updated programme shall be submitted to the Engineer at least two working days prior to monthly meetings.

Failure to comply with these requirements will entitle the Engineer to use a programme based on his own assumptions for the purpose of evaluating claims for extension of time or additional payments.

If, during the progress of the work, the quantities of work performed per month fall below those shown on the programme, or if the sequence of operations is altered or if the programme is deviated from in any other way, the Contractor shall, within one week of having been notified by the Engineer, submit a revised programme and network.

If the programme has to be revised by reason of the contractor falling behind his programme, he shall produce a revised programme showing how he intends to regain lost time in order to ensure completion of the Works within the time of completion as defined in Clause 5.7 of the General Conditions of Contract or any granted extension of time. Any proposal to increase the tempo of work must be accompanied by positive steps to increase production by providing more labour and plant on site, or by using the available labour and plant in a more efficient manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the programme or to work according to the programme or revised programmes shall be sufficient reason for the Engineer to take steps as provided in Clause 9.2 of the General Conditions of Contract.

The approval by the engineer of any programme shall have no contractual significance other than the Engineer will be satisfied if the work is carried out according to such programme and that the Contractor undertakes to carry out the work in accordance with the programme. It shall not limit the right to the Engineer to instruct the Contractor to vary the programme if required by circumstances. The Contractor is also referred to Clause 5.6 of the General Conditions of Contract when drawing up his programme.

Progress in advance of the programme on certain portions or phases of the Works shall

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

not be considered adequate reason for poor progress on another portion or phase.

C3.1.7 Overhaul

No payment will be made for overhaul on this contract unless provision is made therefore in specific items.

C3.1.8 Site Facilities Available

C3.1.8.1 Location of Site and Depot

The Contractor is responsible to provide a suitable site for his camp and to provide accommodation for his personnel and labourers. If the Employer can make any specific site available to the Contractor, such site will be pointed out to the Contractor. The Contractor must obtain written permission from the landowner and subsequently from the Engineer for the establishment of his camp.

(a) Contractor's Camp Site/Store Yard

Any clearing of the site that is necessary and the making good after de-establishment will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

In addition to the requirements of SANS 1200A clause 8.3.2.2 the following conditions shall also apply:-

- (i) None of the existing roads shall be damaged in any way.
- (ii) No waterborne sewerage facilities or potable water connection are available on the site. The Contractor shall make his own arrangements in this regard.
- (iii) No electrical facilities exist on site.
- (iv) It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to make good any damage caused to the campsite area or any improvements on it, including services, and for reinstating it to its former condition when vacated. The standard of reinstatement must be to the satisfaction of the Engineer or the owner. Particular attention should be directed to these requirements and written clearances from the relevant Departments or other owners will be required.

C3.1.8.2 Source of Water Supply

The Contractor shall be responsible under the Contract for the supply and distribution at his cost of all water that he may require for purposes of constructing the Works. Accordingly, the Contractor shall pay all connection fees and consumption charges, and at his cost provide all connections, consumption meters, pipe work, storage tanks, transport and other items associated with the supply of water for the Works.

The Contractor shall, subject to the approval of the Engineer, make any necessary arrangements with the relevant authority for the connection(s), and shall provide in his tender for the payment of all

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

charges and costs that are associated with making water available for purposes of constructing the Works.

C3.1.8.3 Source of Power Supply

The Contractor shall be responsible under the Contract for the supply and distribution at his cost of all electricity that he may require for purposes of constructing the Works. Accordingly, the Contractor shall pay all connection and consumption charges, and at his cost provide all connections, transformers, consumption meters, cables, distribution boards and other items that are associated with the supply of electricity for construction of the Works.

The Contractor shall, subject to the approval of the Engineer, make any necessary arrangements with the relevant authority for the connection(s), and shall provide in his tender for the payment of all charges and costs that are associated with making electricity available for purposes of constructing the Works. The distribution of electricity shall be in accordance with the applicable bylaws and regulations of the supply authority.

C3.1.8.4 Accommodation of Employees

No employees except for security guards will be allowed to sleep or be accommodated on the site.

No housing is available for the Contractor's employees and the Contractor shall make his own arrangements to house his employees and to transport them to site.

No informal housing or squatting will be allowed.

The Contractor shall provide the necessary ablution facilities at his campsite and the site of the works for the use of his employees. Chemical toilets only will be allowed where temporary facilities have to be provided.

C3.1.9 Features Requiring Special Attention

C3.1.9.1 Built-up Areas

The Contractor's attention is drawn to the fact that the Works will be constructed within built-up areas. The Contractor shall exercise all necessary precautions and take all necessary steps to ensure the safety and convenience of the public. In addition, the Contractor shall provide access for traffic over and through the works, and for residents to their places of abode, all as described in the Specifications. Allowance must be made by the Contractor in his programming for delays resulting from the aforesaid.

The Contractor shall give residents a minimum of 72 hours written notice of his intent to close access to residential stands. The Contractor shall acquire written confirmation from all owners that they are aware of any intended closures of access. No traffic access to a residential stand shall be closed for longer than 48 hours.

C3.1.9.3 Protection of Buildings and Structures

The Contractor shall give all residents or other parties owning a building or structure within an appropriate radius (not less than 100m) from any point of blasting, a minimum of 48 hours notice of his intent to execute any blasting work.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

The Contractor shall note all aspects relevant to the condition of the affected buildings and/or structures prior to blasting, and shall acquire the signature of the owners/occupants agreeing to such conditions.

Subsequent to blasting, both the Contractor and the owners/occupants shall sign the form confirming the condition of the buildings and/or structures. In the event of damage to existing buildings and/or structures as a result of blasting, remedial work shall be done to the satisfaction of the owners/occupants at the Contractor's expense.

Compliance with this clause will not relieve the Contractor of any of his responsibilities in terms of the Contract.

C3.1.9.4 Care of the Site

At all times during construction of the Works and upon completion thereof, the Site of the Works shall be kept and left in a clean and orderly condition. The Contractor shall store all materials and equipment for which he is responsible in an orderly manner, and shall keep the Site free from debris and obstructions.

C3.1.9.5 Control of Water

The Contractor shall at all times and in all respects be responsible for the handling of stormwater from higher-laying areas above the Works, and for the handling of any sub-surface water that may affect the Works. No separate payment shall be made in this regard, as all costs related thereto shall be deemed to be included in the rates tendered for the various items of work that are included in the Schedule of Quantities.

C3.1.10 Management of the environment

The Contractor shall pay special attention to the following:

(a) Natural Vegetation

The Contractor shall confine his operation to as small an area of the site as may be practical for the purpose of constructing the works.

Only those trees and shrubs directly affected by the works and such others as the Engineer may direct in writing shall be cut down and stumped. The natural vegetation, grassing and other plants shall not be disturbed other than in areas where it is essential for the execution of the work or where directed by the Engineer.

(b) Fires

The Contractor shall comply with the statutory and local fire regulations. He shall also take all necessary precautions to prevent any fires. In the event of fire the Contractor shall take active steps to limit and extinguish the fire and shall accept full responsibility for damages and claims resulting from such fires, which may have been caused by him or his employees.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

C3.1.11 Community Liaison and Community Relations

In all dealings with nearby communities and beneficiaries of the project, and in all dealings with workers employed from within such communities, the Contractor shall take due cognisance of the character, culture and circumstances of the specific community and/or any group of beneficiaries, and shall at all times use his best endeavours to avoid the development of disputes and rather to foster a spirit of co- operation and harmony towards the project.

The Contractor shall at all times, keep the Engineer fully informed regarding all matters affecting or negotiated between the Contractor and the community and/or beneficiaries, and he shall attend all liaison meetings as may be arranged by the Engineer and/or the Employer. All matters concerning the community and/or beneficiaries shall be discussed and where possible, resolved at such meetings.

Where any resolution during such negotiations or at such meetings shall be contrary to the terms and provisions of the Contract, the Contractor shall not give effect thereto without a prior written instruction from the Engineer. Where the Contractor is of the opinion that any instruction of the Engineer issued in terms of this clause will result in the incurring of additional costs which were not provided for in his tendered rates and prices and/or that a delay in the progress of the Works will result, he shall be entitled to submit a claim in terms of Clause 10 of the Conditions of Contract, provided always that the period of twenty-eight (28) days referred to in Clause 10 shall be reduced to three (3) normal working days in respect of all claims submitted in terms of this clause.

C3.1.12 Workmanship and Quality Control

The onus to produce work that conforms in quality and accuracy of detail to the requirements of the Specifications and of the Drawings rests with the Contractor, and the Contractor shall, at his own expense, institute a quality-control system and provide experienced engineers, foremen, surveyors, materials technicians, other technicians, technical staff and the user department, together with all transport, instruments and equipment to ensure adequate supervision and positive control of the quality of the Works at all stages of the Contract.

The cost of the Contractor's supervision and process control, including all testing carried out by the Contractor, will be deemed to be included in the rates tendered for the various items of work. The Contractor's attention is drawn to the provisions of the various Standardised Specifications regarding the minimum frequency of process control testing that is to be executed. The Contractor shall, at his own discretion, increase this frequency where necessary to ensure adequate control of the quality of the Works at all times.

Upon completion and submission of each portion of the Works to the Engineer for examination, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with the results of relevant tests, measurements and levels, thereby indicating compliance with the Specifications.

The Engineer will not examine or inspect any portion of work submitted for approval unless the request for inspection and approval is accompanied by relevant tests, measurements and levels indicating compliance.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

C3.1.13 Samples

Materials or work that do not conform to the approved samples, submitted in terms of Clause 7.4 of the Conditions of Contract, will be rejected. The Engineer reserves the right to submit samples for testing to ensure that the material represented by the samples meet the specification requirements.

C3.1.14 Notices, Signs, Barricades and Advertisements

Notices, signs and barricades (required in terms of Clause 8 of the Conditions of Contract) as well as advertisements may only be erected where approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for their supply, erection, maintenance and ultimate removal and shall make provision for this in his tendered rates.

The Engineer shall have the right to have any sign, notice or advertisement moved to another location, or to have it removed from the Site of the Works, should it in any way prove to be unsatisfactory, inconvenient or dangerous to the general public.

C3.1.15 Requirements for Accommodation of Traffic

General

The Contractor will be responsible for the safe and easy passage of public traffic past and on sections of roads of which he has occupation or where work has to be done near traffic.

Accommodation of traffic, where applicable shall comply with SANS 1921-2: 2004: Construction and Management Requirements for Works Contracts, Part 2: Accommodation of Traffic on Public Roads occupied by the Contractor. The Contractor shall obtain this specification from Standards South Africa if accommodation of traffic will be involved on any part of the construction works.

Basic Requirements

The travelling public shall have the right of way on public roads, and the Contractor shall make use of approved methods to control the movement of his equipment and vehicles so as not to constitute a hazard on the road.

The Contractor shall ensure that all road signs, barricades, delineators, flagmen and speed controls are effective and that courtesy is extended to the public at all times.

Failure to maintain road signs, warning signs or flicker lights, etc, in a good condition shall constitute ample reason for the Engineer to suspend the work until the road signs, etc, have been repaired to his satisfaction.

The Contractor may not commence constructional activities affecting existing roads before adequate provision has been made to accommodate traffic in accordance with the requirements of this document and the South African Road Traffic Signs Manual.

The Contractor shall construct and maintain all temporary drainage works necessary for temporary deviations.

The Contractor shall provide and grant access to persons whose properties fall within or adjoin the area in which he is working.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

C3.1.16 Open Trenches

Trenches may not be left open during the builder's holidays, and shall be safeguarded at all times from danger to the public. Safe trench-crossings shall be provided at all intersections with accesses to properties and with public roads and paths. The length of trench left open at any one time may be restricted by the Engineer, should he consider such restriction to be in the interest of public safety.

C3.1.17 Statutory Regulations

The statutory requirement of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, Act 85 of 1993 (referred to as the Act below), and all regulations promulgated there under as well as the other relevant acts must be adhered to by the Contractor, with specific reference to the safety of all employees and the public, irrespective of whether such employees are employed by the Contractor or by his subcontractors (including local subcontractors). The Contractor, in entering into this Contract, hereby agrees with the Employer in terms of Section 37(2) of the Act, that the Contractor as an employer in its own right and in its capacity as Contractor for the execution of the Works, shall have certain obligations and that the following arrangement shall apply between the Contractor and the Employer to ensure compliance by the Contractor with the provisions of the Act, namely:-

- (a) The Contractor undertakes to acquaint the appropriate officials and the employees of the Contractor with all relevant provisions of the Act, and the regulations promulgated in terms of the Act;
- (b) The Contractor undertakes that all relevant duties, obligations and prohibitions imposed in terms of the Act and regulations will be fully complied with; and
- (c) The Contractor hereby accepts sole liability for such due compliance with the relevant duties, obligations and prohibitions imposed by the Act and regulations, and expressly absolves the Employer and the Engineer from being obliged to comply with any of the aforesaid duties, obligations and prohibitions in respect of the Works; and
- (d) The Contractor shall be obliged to report forthwith to the Employer and the Engineer any investigation, complaint, or criminal charge which may arise as a consequence of the provisions of the Act and regulations pursuant to work performed on behalf of the Employer, and shall, on written demand, provide full details in writing of such investigation, complaint or criminal charge.
- (e) The Contractor shall sign the agreement bound into Section C1.2 of this document.

The Contractor shall comply with all the conditions of the Record of Decision in terms of Section 22(3) of the Environmental Conservation Act, 1989.

A time-related and a fixed-charge item have been provided in Schedule A of the Schedule of Quantities. The contractor shall allow for all obligations imposed by the Environmental Management Plan including the appointment of an environmental manager/control officer.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

C3.1.18 Safety

“Pursuant to the provisions of the Conditions of Contract, and without in any way limiting the Contractor’s obligations there under, the Contractor shall at his own expense (except only where specific provision (if any) is made in the contract for the reimbursement to the Contractor in respect of particular items), provide the following:

- (a) The Principal Contractor must do a Risk assessment and compile an OHS Plan to be evaluated and approved by the Safety Agent prior to commencement of Construction.
- (b) The Contractor must ensure that regular safety meetings be held, and that the minutes of such meetings be kept in a Safety File, which must be available on site at all, times.
- (c) Provide to its Employees on the site of the works, all safety materials, clothing and equipment necessary to ensure full compliance with the provisions of the Occupational health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No 85 of 1993) as amended (hereinafter referred to as the Act) at all times, and shall institute appropriate and effective measures to ensure the proper usage of such safety materials, clothing and equipment at all times;
- (d) Provide, install and maintain all barricades, safety signage and other measures to ensure the safety of workmen and all persons in, on and around the site, as well as the general public;
- (e) Implement on the site of the works, such procedures and systems and keep all records as may be required to ensure compliance with the requirements of the Act at all times;
- (f) Implement all necessary measures so as to ensure compliance with the Act by all subcontractors engaged by the Contractor and their employees engaged on the works;
- (g) Full compliance with all other requirements pertaining to safety as may be specified in the Contract (Also refer to Notice to Tenderers).

The Employer and the Engineer shall be entitled, although not obliged, to make such inspections on the site as they shall deem appropriate, for the purpose of verifying the Contractor’s compliance with the requirements of the Act.

For this purpose, the Contractor shall grant full access to the site of all parts of the site and shall co-operate fully in such inspections and shall make available for inspection all such documents and records as the Employer’s and/or Engineer’s representative may reasonably require. Where any such investigations reveal, or where it comes to the Engineer’s attention that the Contractor is in any way in breach of the requirements of the Act or is failing to comply with the provisions of this clause, the Engineer shall, in accordance with the provisions of clause 5.11 of the Conditions of Contract, be entitled to suspend progress on the works or any part thereof until such time as the Contractor has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Engineer, that such breach has been rectified.

The Contractor shall have no grounds for a claim against the Employer for extension of time and/or additional costs if the progress on the works or any part thereof is suspended by the Engineer in terms of this clause, and the Contractor shall remain fully liable in respect of the payment of penalties for late completion in accordance with the provisions of clause 5.13.1 of the Conditions of Contract

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

should the Contractor fail to complete the Works on or before the specified due completion date in consequence of the suspension.

Persistent and repeated breach by the Contractor of the requirements of the Act and/or this clause shall constitute grounds for the Engineer to act in terms of subclause 9.2.1 of the Conditions of Contract and for the Employer to cancel the Contract in accordance with the further provisions of the said clause 9.2."

In addition to all above safety related requirements the Contractor shall take cognisance of the requirements of the construction regulations and OHS Specifications bound in C3.5.2 of this document.

C3.1.19 Safety Officer

OHS must be provided.

The Contractor is required to ensure compliance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993) and its regulations, in particular the Construction Regulations, 2014, to appoint a Health and Safety Officer for the works.

The safety officer shall have a sound knowledge of the Occupational health and Safety Act. He shall preferably have completed the Safety Management Training Course (SAMTRAC) presented by NOSA. The Contractor shall submit details of the proposed

C3.1.20 Source of Material/Borrow pit

The contractor will be held responsible for locating legal, licenced and approved sources of all materials complying with the relevant minimum requirements to be used in this contract. No separate payment shall be made for this, as all costs related thereto shall be deemed to be covered by the tendered rates.

Where possible materials manufactured or produced locally shall be procured to promote local enterprise.

C3.1.21 Photographic Record

Prior to the commencement of the work, and during the contract period, a photographic record shall be made of all existing stands and structures to be effected by the project, and forwarded to the Engineer prior to the authorisation of the first progress payment.

A payment item is included in the Schedule of Quantities to cover the Contractor's cost for compliance with the above requirements.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

C3.2 ENGINEERING

C3.2.1 Design

- The Employer is responsible for the design of the permanent Works as reflected in the Contract Documents unless otherwise stated.
- The Contractor is responsible for the design of the temporary Works and their compatibility with the permanent Works
- The Contractor shall supply all details necessary to assist the Engineer in the compilation of the as – built drawings

C3.2.2 Employer's Design

The Employer has designed the permanent works included in this contract. The detail of the works is indicated on the drawings and in the specifications. The Tenderer may submit alternative offers for designs prepared by himself subject to the conditions specified in clause 05 of the Standard Specifications.

C3.2.3 Drawings

The Contractor shall use only the dimensions stated in figures on the Drawings in setting out the Works, and dimensions shall not be scaled from the Drawings, unless required by the Engineer. The Engineer will, on the request of the Contractor in accordance with the provisions of the Conditions of Contract, provide such dimensions as may have been omitted from the Drawings.

The Contractor shall ensure that accurate as-built records are kept of all infrastructure installed or relocated during the contract. The position of pipe bends, junction boxes, duct ends and all other underground infrastructure shall be given by either co-ordinates or stake value and offset. Where necessary, levels shall also be given. A marked-up set of drawings shall also be kept and updated by the Contractor. This information shall be supplied to the Engineer's Representative on a regular basis.

All information in possession of the Contractor, required by the Engineer and/or the Engineer's Representative to complete the as-built/record drawings, must be submitted to the Engineer's Representative before a Certificate of Completion will be issued.

C2.3.1.1 Additional construction drawings will, in terms of Clause 5.9 of the General Conditions of Contract (2015), be issued to the Contractor by the Engineer/Employer on the commencement date and from time to time as required."

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

C3.3 PROCUREMENT

C3.3.2 Restriction of the Utilisation of Personnel in the Permanent Employment of the Contractor

The Contractor shall limit the utilisation of his permanently employed personnel to that of key personnel only on the Works, as defined below, and shall execute and complete the Works utilising a temporary workforce employed directly by the Contractor and/or by his sub-contractors, using the assistance of the labour desk that will be established for the project in consultation with the various communities that are established in proximity to the Works or which will be allocated within the development.

Without derogating from the Contractor's obligations to complete the Works within the specified time for completion in terms of clause 1.1.1.14 of GCC 2015, the numbers in each category of the Contractor's key personnel, as stated by the Contractor in Part T2 of this document, will be strictly controlled during the contract period and any increase in numbers will be subject to the prior approval of the Employer.

"Key personnel" means all contracts managers, site agents, site clerks, materials and survey technicians, quantity surveyors, trainers, supervisors, foremen, skilled plant operators, welders, shutter hands and the like, and all other personnel in the permanent employ of the Contractor or his sub-contractors who possess special skills, and/or who play key roles within the Contractor's or his subcontractor's operations.

The Engineer may at his discretion, upon receipt of a written and fully motivated application from the Contractor, and where he deems the circumstances so warrant, authorise in writing that the Contractor may utilise in the execution of the Works, workers not being his key personnel but who are in his permanent employ.

Without limiting the generality of application of this sub-clause, circumstances which may be considered by the Engineer to warrant authorisation of the use of the Contractor's permanent employees other than key personnel, include:

- (a) The unavailability from local sources of sufficient numbers of temporary workers and/or sub-contractors to execute the Works provided always that the Contractor has satisfied the Engineer that he has exercised his best endeavours and taken all reasonable actions to recruit sufficient temporary workers and sub-contractors from local sources as contemplated above.
- (b) The unavailability within the temporary worker pool and/or from subcontractor sources available to the Contractor in terms of the Contract, of sufficient skills necessary to execute the Works or specific portions thereof, in situations where the completion period allowed in the Contract is insufficient to facilitate the creation of the necessary skills through the provision of suitable training as contemplated in the Contract;
- (c) Any other circumstances which the Engineer may deem as constituting a warrant.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

C3.3.3 Provision of Temporary Workforce for the Contract

The Contractor shall employ labour from the local community through the CLO except for approved key staff in the permanent employ of the Contractor, to the maximum extent that is compatible with the requirements of Clause 4.11 of the General Conditions of Contract 2015.

Although the Contractor shall adhere to the statutory minimum wage rates, he is however at liberty to negotiate additional incentive payments based on performance.

The Occupational Health and Safety Act must be adhered to with reference to the safety of any employee employed by the Contractor.

The successful tenderer shall liaise with the Ward Councillor/Ward Committee whereby the Ward Councillor shall provide to the Contractor the following if necessary:

a) A Community Liaison Officer (CLO) for liaison with the recipient community for labour recruitment

The CLO shall attend all site and other meetings concerning the project.

- Only one CLO shall be appointed per project. If the project spans over more than one Ward, the relevant Ward Councillors shall agree on one CLO to be appointed by the Contractor. Should no agreement be found as envisaged, the relevant Project Manager together with the Engineer, will interview prospective appointees and in their discretion appoint such CLO.
- Notwithstanding the above, if the vastness of the project requires the use of more than one CLO, this will be permitted provided that the total monthly sum paid to all CLO's shall not exceed the amount allowed for in paragraph bill of quantities.
- Should the Contractor experience any difficulties with the community, these difficulties shall immediately be brought to the attention of the Municipality/Project Manager who shall arrange a meeting with the relevant Ward Councillor(s) and the CLO to resolve such difficulties.

The main Contractor shall ensure that any Sub-Contractor he may appoint shall adhere to these conditions but also subject to the provisos applicable to the duration of such sub-contract.

Should any of the above conditions be less favourable than any Bargaining Council Agreement or Act applicable to the Contractor, the more favourable condition will apply.

A contract of employment or subcontract should be signed between the Contractor and each of his employees or sub-contractors, as the case may be. Likewise contracts of employment must be entered into between each such sub-contractor, and each of the specific subcontractor's employees. Employment and subcontract agreements shall make clear reference to at least the following conditions.

- The minimum agreed wage rate per hour in respect of labourers;
- The agreed pay rate per unit of production where applicable;
- UIF and WCA payments;
- Minimum working hours per day;
- Start and end times of a daily shift;

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- Lunch break times;
- Company policy regarding:
- Rain time
- Sickness and absenteeism
- Disciplinary matters
- Grievances
- Method and frequency of payment;
- Work clothes and safety equipment to be issued
- Labour Desk

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

C3.4 CONSTRUCTION

C3.4 CONSTRUCTION

C3.4.1 Standard Specifications

C3.4.1.1 The Standard specification, are carried out strictly in accordance with SANS 1200 - "Standard Specification for Civil Engineering Construction" as approved by the Council of the South African National Standards.

C3.4.1.2 For the purpose of this Contract the latest issues of the following Standard Specifications for Civil Engineering Construction, applicable at the date of tender advertisement, shall apply –

SANS 1200

- A - PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL
- AB - ENGINEER'S OFFICE
- C - SITE CLEARANCE
- DA - EARTHWORKS (SMALL WORKS)
- DB - EARTHWORKS (PIPE TRENCHES)
- G - CONCRETE (STRUCTURAL)
- GB - CONCRETE (ORDINARY BUILDINGS)
- L - MEDIUM PRESSURE PIPELINES
- LB - BEDDING (PIPES)
- M - ROADS (GENERAL)
- ME - SUBBASE
- MF - BASE
- MJ - SEGEMENTED PAVING

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

C3.4.1.3 The term “project specifications” appearing in any of the SANS 1200 standardised specifications must be replaced with the terms “scope of work”.

C3.4.1.4 References from, and variations and additions to the Standard Specifications and Particular Specifications are included in section **C3.4.2**.

C3.4.2 Variations and Additions to Standard and Particular Specifications

The following variations and additions to the Standard and Particular Specifications will be applicable to this Contract.

The various documents listed in section C3.4.1 shall be treated as mutually explanatory. However, should any requirement of section C3.4.2 conflict with any requirement of the Standardised Specifications or with any requirement of the Particular Specifications, then the requirement of section C3.4.2 shall prevail.

EPWP labour intensive specification

C3.4.3.1 Labour intensive competencies of supervisory and management staff

Contractors having a CIDB contractor grading designation of 4CE and higher shall only engage supervisory and management staff in labour intensive works who have either completed, or for the period 1 April 2004 to 30 June 2006, are registered for training towards, the skills programme outlined in Table 1.

The managing principal of the contractor, namely, a sole proprietor, the senior partner, the managing director or managing member of a close corporation, as relevant, having a contractor grading designation of 1CE, 2CE, 3CE and 4CE shall have personally completed, or for the period 1 April 2004 to 30 June 2006 be registered on a skills programme for the NQF level 2. All other site supervisory staff in the employ of such contractors must have completed, or for the period 1 April 2004 to 30 June 2006 be registered on a skills programme for, the NQF level 2 unit standards or NQF level 4 unit standards.

Table 1: Skills programme for supervisory and management staff

Personnel	NQF level	Unit standard titles	Skills programme description
Team leader / supervisor	2	Apply Labour Intensive Construction Systems and Techniques to Work Activities	This unit standard must be completed, and
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Roads and Stormwater Drainage	Any one of these 3 unit standards
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Water and Sanitation Services	
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct, Repair and Maintain Structures	

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Foreman/ supervisor	4	Implement labour Intensive Construction Systems and Techniques	This unit standard must be completed, and
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Roads and Stormwater Drainage	Any one of these 3 unit standards
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Water and Sanitation Services	
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct, Repair and Maintain Structures	
Site Agent / Manager (i.e. the contractor's most senior representative that is resident on the site)	5	Manage Labour Intensive Construction Processes	Skills Programme against this single unit standard

C3.4.3.2 Employment of unskilled and semi-skilled workers in labour-intensive works

C3.4.3.2.1 Requirements for the sourcing and engagement of labour

Unskilled and semi-skilled labour required for the execution of all labour intensive works shall be engaged strictly in accordance with prevailing legislation and SANS 1914-5, Participation of Targeted Labour.

2. The rate of pay set for the EPWP obtained from the Municipality for the use of local labour is set as per the Ministerial Determination, Special Public Works Programmes, issued in terms of the Basic Conditions of Employment Act of 1997 by the Minister of Labour in Government Notice N° R63 of 25 January 2002 shall apply to works described in the scope of work as being labour intensive and which are undertaken by unskilled or semi-skilled workers, as reproduced below.

3. Tasks established by the contractor must be such that:

- a) the average worker completes 5 tasks per week in 40 hours or less; and,
- b) the weakest worker completes 5 tasks per week in 55 hours or less.

4. The contractor must revise the time taken to complete a task whenever it is established that the time taken to complete a weekly task is not within the requirements of C3.4.3.2.1.3.

5. The Contractor shall, through all available community structures, inform the local community of the labour intensive works and the employment opportunities presented thereby. Preference must be given to people with previous practical experience in construction and / or who come from households:

- a) where the head of the household has less than a primary school education;
- b) that has less than one full time person earning an income;
- c) where subsistence agriculture is the source of income.
- d) those who are not in receipt of any social security pension income

6. The Contractor shall endeavour to ensure that the expenditure on the employment of temporary workers is in the following proportions:

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- a) 60 % women;
- b) 20% youth who are between the ages of 18 and 25; and
- c) 2% on persons with disabilities.

C3.4.3.3 Specific provisions pertaining to SANS 1914-5

Definitions

Targeted labour: Unemployed persons who are employed as local labour on the project.

Contract participation goals

- Is no specified contract participation goal for the contract. The contract participation goal shall be measured in the performance of the contract to enable the employment provided to targeted labour to be quantified.
- The wages and allowances used to calculate the contract participation goal shall, with respect to both time-rated and task rated workers, comprise all wages paid and any training allowance paid in respect of agreed training programmes.

C3.4.3.4 Terms and conditions for the engagement of targeted labour

Further to the provisions of clause 3.3.2 of SANS 1914-5, written contracts shall be entered into with targeted labour.

C3.4.3.5 Variations to SANS 1914-5

1. The definition for net amount shall be amended as follows:

Financial value of the contract upon completion, exclusive of any value added tax or sales tax, which the law requires the employer to pay the contractor.

The schedule referred to in 5.2 shall in addition reflect the status of targeted labour as women, youth and persons with disabilities and the number of days of formal training provided to targeted labour.

C3.4.3.6 Training of targeted labour

1. The contractor shall provide all the necessary on-the-job training to targeted labour to enable such labour to master the basic work techniques required to undertake the work in accordance with the requirements of the contract in a manner that does not compromise worker health and safety.
2. The cost of the formal training of targeted labour will be funded by the provincial office of the Department of Labour. This training should take place as close to the project site as practically possible. The contractor, must access this training by informing the relevant provincial office of the Department of Labour in writing, within 14 days of being awarded the contract, of the likely number of persons that will undergo training and when such training is required. The employer must be furnished with a copy of this request.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

3. A copy of this training request made by the contractor to the DOL provincial office must also be faxed to the EPWP Training Director in the Department of Public Works – Cinderella Makunike, Fax Number 012 328 6820 or email cinderella.makunike@dpw.gov.za Tel: 083 677 4026.

4. The contractor shall be responsible for scheduling the training of workers and shall take all reasonable steps to ensure that each beneficiary is provided with a minimum of six (6) days of formal training if he/she is employed for 3 months or less and a minimum of ten (10) days if he/she is employed for 4 months or more.

5. The contractor shall do nothing to dissuade targeted labour from participating in training programmes.

6. An allowance equal to 100% of the task rate or daily rate shall be paid by the contractor to workers who attend formal training, in terms of C3.4.3.6.2 above.

7. Proof of compliance with the requirements of items above must be provided by the Contractor to the Employer prior to submission of the final payment certificate.

VARIATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

SANS 1200 A: GENERAL

PSA 1 QUALITY OF MATERIALS (Sub clause 3.1)

Add the following:

All materials used in this Contract shall be the official SANS mark where applicable.
All materials shall be new and of the best quality available unless otherwise specified.

PSA 2 CONTRACTOR'S OFFICES, STORES AND SERVICES (Clause 4.2)

Add the following to the provisions of Clause 4.2.

- a) The location of the Contractor's offices, stores and services on site shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.
- b) The Contractor's office is to include a facility with furniture suitable for the use during site meetings, accommodating 12 persons.
- c) The Contractor's designated site agent shall be in possession of a cellular telephone.

No additional payment is made for this service, and shall be deemed to be included in the preliminary and general.

PSA 3 SETTING OUT OF THE WORKS (Clause 5.1.1)

Substitute the first sentence of Clause 5.1.1 with the following. The engineer will provide information for setting out of the works.

Add the following:

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

--

Contractor

--

Witness 1

--

Witness 2

--

Employer

--

Witness 1

--

Witness 2

Setting out the Works will not be measured and paid for directly, and compensation for the works involved in setting out shall be deemed to be covered by the rates and prices tendered and paid for in the various items of works included under this Contract.

PSA 4 WATCHING, BARRICADING, LIGHTING AND TRAFFIC CROSSINGS
(Clause 5.2)

The Contractor shall make adequate provision for the supply of temporary warning signs, barriers drums etc to the satisfaction of the Engineer for the entire duration of the contract. Road and traffic signs shall comply with the requirements of the "South African Road Traffic Manual".

PSA 5 LOCATION AND PROTECTION OF EXISTING SERVICES (Clause 5.4)

Add the following provisions of Clause 5.4.1

PSA 5.1 Location of existing services

Before underground or excavation work is carried out, the Contractor shall ascertain the presence and position of all services likely to be damaged or interfered with by his activities. He shall obtain up-to-date plans from the Engineer for this purpose, showing the position of services in the area where he intends to work.

As services can often not be reliably located from such plans, the Contractor shall determine the exact position of such services by means of suitable detecting equipment and afterwards by careful hand excavation where necessary in order to expose the services at the positions of possible interference by his activities. This procedure shall also be followed in respect of services not shown on the plans but believed to be present.

All such services, the positions of which have been located at the critical points, shall be designated as "known" services and their positions shall be indicated on a separate set of Drawings, a copy of which shall be furnished to the Engineer.

While he is occupying the Site, the Contractor shall be liable for all damage caused by him to known services as well as for consequential damage, whether caused directly by his operations or by the lack of proper protection.

PSA 6 ACCOMMODATION OF TRAFFIC (New clause 5.9)

Temporary traffic signs shall be erected at all diversions.

The number and layout of the traffic signs shall comply with the Site Manual entitled "Safety at Roadwork's in Urban Areas", as published by the Department of Transport.

Traffic signs shall have a yellow background with either a red / black border.

--

Contractor

--

Witness 1

--

Witness 2

--

Employer

--

Witness 1

--

Witness 2

PSA 7 TOLERANCES

PSA 7.1 General (New subclause 6.4)

No guarantee is given that the full specified tolerance will be available independently of each other, and the Contractor is cautioned that the liberal or full use of any one or more of the tolerances may deprive him of the full or any use of tolerances relating to other aspects of the work.

Except where the contrary is specified or then clearly not applicable all quantities for measurement and payment shall be determined from the “authorised” dimensions. These are specified dimensions or those shown on the Drawings or, if changed, as finally prescribed by the Engineers, without any allowances for the specified tolerances.

Except if otherwise specified, all measurements for determining quantities for payment will be based on the “authorised” dimensions.

If the work is therefore constructed in accordance with the “authorised” dimensions plus or minus the tolerances allowed, quantities will be based on the “authorised dimensions regardless of the actual dimensions to which the work has been constructed.

When the work is not constructed in accordance with the “authorised” dimensions plus or minus the tolerances allowed, the Engineers may nevertheless, at his sole discretion, accept the work for payment. In such cases no payment shall be made for quantities of work or material in excess of those calculated for the “authorised” dimensions, and where the actual dimensions are less than the “authorised” dimensions minus the tolerance allowed quantities for payment shall be based on the actual dimensions as constructed.

PSA 9 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PSA 9.1 Contractual Requirements (sub clause 8.3.1)

Add to sub-clause 8.3.1:

“In addition, the sum tendered shall cover all initial costs incurred in complying with the requirements of the Special Conditions of Contract.

PSA 9.2 Contractual Requirements (sub clause 8.4.1)

The Contractor shall tender a lump sum in the Schedule of Quantities to cover his time-related establishment costs. The amount tendered and paid shall be full compensation to the Contractor for:

- (i) The maintenance of his whole organisation as established for this Contract.
- (ii) The maintenance of all insurances, indemnities and guarantees required in terms of the Conditions of Contract or Tender where applicable.
- (iii) Compliance with all general conditions and requirements, which are not specifically, measured elsewhere for payment in these Contract Documents.

The Contractor shall tender a lump sum for the abovementioned items.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Payment of the lump sum shall be made monthly in compliance with the method laid down in Sub-clause 8.2.2 of SANS 1200:A.

The Contractor will not be paid Time-Related Preliminary and General charges for any Special Non-Working Days, as stipulated in the Appendix, which shall be deemed to have been allowed for in his rates.

PSA 9.3 Adjusted Payment for Time-Related Items

The payment to the Contractor for Time-Related Items shall be adjusted in accordance with the following formula in the event of the Contract being extended by means of a variation order:

Sum of Tendered amounts for Time Related Items x $\frac{\text{Extension of Time authorised by variation order}}{\text{Tender contract period}}$

*For the purposes of applying this formula "Extension of Time" will exclude the Contractor's December/January close-down period, if applicable.

The abovementioned adjustment of the payment for Time-Related Items shall be made in the Completion Payment Certificate and shall be the only payment for additional Time-Related costs irrespective of the actual period required to complete the Contract including its authorised extensions.

In the case of fixed price contracts, the amount by which the Time-Related Items is adjusted shall not be subject to the Contract Price Adjustment formula.

In the case of contracts subject to Contract Price Adjustment the amount by which the time-related items are adjusted shall be subject to the Contract Price Adjustment formula.

PSA 9.4 Compliance with OHS Act and Regulations

(Including The Construction Regulations 2014)

unit: sum

The tendered sum shall include full compensation to the Contractor for compliance with all the requirements of the OHS Act and Regulations (including the Construction Regulations 2014) at all times for the full duration of the Contract.

This sum will be paid to the contractor in equal monthly amounts subject to proper/substantial compliance

PSA 9.5 Accommodation of Traffic (Clause 8.8.2)

Where the new works interferes with the existing roads, the Contractor shall construct these sections of the works under traffic. The work will involve catering for the safe and easy passage of public traffic in all weather, both day and night for the full traffic control and signposting.

The Contractor may alternatively make his own arrangement for detours to be constructed, all subject to the Engineers approval.

Add the following after the first paragraph:

"All temporary road signs, devices, sequences, layouts and spacing shall comply with the requirements of the Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act 93 of 1996), the National Road Traffic Regulations, 2000, the South African Road Traffic Signs Manual and the requirements of the relevant road

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

authority. All temporary traffic control facilities shall also comply with the guidelines set in SA Road Traffic Signs Manual, Volume 2, Chapter 13: Road works Signing, (SARTSM, June 1999, obtainable from the Government Printer, Pretoria)”

SANS 1200 A: PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL

PSA 3.1 Quality of Samples

All materials used shall be suitable for the purposes for which they are intended. Materials shall comply with the requirements of the South African Bureau of Standards, where such standards are available.

PSA 5 CONSTRUCTION

PSA 5.1 Setting out of the work and protection of beacons (Sub-clause 5.1)

The Contractor shall be responsible for the true and proper setting out of the Works from the basic control points shown on the Drawings or indicated by the Employer's Agent Representative on site and shall ensure the correct location of the Works in relation to such points. The Contractor has to ascertain himself of the correctness of the pegs and benchmarks in the field. Any discrepancy shall be immediately reported to the Employer's Agent Any costs arising from failure to do so, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Employer's Agent may alter any part of the works to suit local conditions if necessary. No claim for incorrect setting out will be considered. Clause PS 10.6 shall also apply.

PSA 5.1.1 Services (Sub-clause 5.2)

All excavations to expose existing known services shall be excavated by hand in all materials by the contractor. Any existing service in the road reserve or municipal servitude that is damaged as a result of negligence by the contractor will be repaired by the contractor to the satisfaction of the Employer's Agent at his own cost. Clause PS 10.1 shall also apply.

PSA 5.2 Watching Barricading, lighting and traffic crossings, (Clause 5.2)

All open excavations shall be properly demarcated with reflective tape, barricading and any other requirements that the Local Authority has.

PSA 5.3 Protection of Structures (Clause 5.3)

The contractor must contact house owners at least two weeks prior to working in close proximity to existing buildings and to inspect buildings before and after work had been completed. Clause PS 10.2 shall also apply.

PSA 5.7 Safety

Add the following:

1. The Contractor shall at all times observe adequate safety precautions on Site to ensure the safety of his own staff as well as that of the public and other persons engaged in or about the Works. In this respect he shall observe all laws, ordinances and regulations pertaining to his work.
2. The Contractor's attention is specifically drawn to the following Acts, and particularly to the relevant regulations under each Act, copies of which shall at all times be kept by him on the Site:
 - The Factories, Machinery and Building Work Act (Act 22 of 1941)

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- The Explosives Act (Act 26 of 1956)
- The Mines and Works Act (Act 27 of 1956)
- The Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993)

3. The Contractor is also required to comply with the safety precautions set out in the following publications, copies of which shall also be kept by him on the Site:

i. The Code of Practice relating to the safety of men in civil engineering inspection pits and small diameter vertical shafts. (Transactions of the South African Institution of Civil Engineers, Vol. 2, No. 11, November 1960, obtaining from the Secretary, S.A. Institution of Civil Engineers, PO Box 93495, Yeoville, 2143).

4. The Contractor shall provide suitable and safe access by way of ladders, gangways, etc. to all parts of the Works as may be required for construction purposes or for inspection by the Employer's Agent or the authorised Inspectors in terms of the above-mentioned Acts.
5. All precautions shall be taken to protect workmen against falling material and/or objects and other dangers whilst they are carrying out their duties. Trenches shall in every way be made and kept safe for persons working therein.
6. All persons working, inspecting or supervising in places where falling material and/or objects could be encountered shall be provided by the Contractor with hard hats of a type approved by the Inspector of Mines, the use of which shall be strictly enforced.
7. The Contractor shall provide a properly equipped first-aid box, which shall be accessible at all times.
8. Where adequate safety precautions are not being observed, the Employer's Agent may order the Contractor to comply with minimum safety requirements at the latter's expense. Compliance with such order will not absolve the Contractor from any of his responsibilities and obligations under the Contract.
9. The Contractor shall display on a prominent place the following emergency information:
 - i. Local Police: Telephone number
 - ii. Local Ambulance: Telephone number
 - iii. Local Fire Brigade: Telephone number
 - iv. Nearest Doctor
 - v. Name
 - vi. Telephone number (office hours)
 - vii. Telephone number (after hours)
 - viii. Consulting room street address
10. The Contractor shall furthermore comply with the requirements of the "Safety Instructions" contained at the end of this Document. (See Schedule 13)

PSA 6.2 Degree of accuracy (Sub-clause 6.2)

Degree of Accuracy shall apply to all components of the Works except where otherwise specified in the Schedule of Quantities and/or Drawings and provided that the minimum permissible deviation given for an element will prevail where more than one deviation can be interpreted in Clause 6.2.3(d).

PSA 7 Testing (Sub-clause 7)

The onus rests on the Contractor to produce work, which conforms in quality and accuracy of detail to the requirements of the Specifications and Drawings and the Contractor must at his own expense,

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

institute a quality control system and provide experienced engineers, foremen, surveyors, materials technicians and other technical staff, together with all instruments and equipment, to ensure adequate supervision and positive control of the works.

The cost of the all supervision and process control, including testing, so carried out by the Contractor, shall be deemed to be included in the rates tendered for the related items of work.

The Contractor's attention is drawn to the provisions of the various sections of the Specifications regarding the minimum frequency of the testing that will be required for process control. The Contractor shall at his own discretion increase the frequency where necessary to ensure adequate control.

The Contractor shall submit to the Employer's Agent the results of all relevant tests, measurements and levels indicating compliance with the specifications on completion of every part of the work for examination.

Should the results of any of these tests fall below the required standards as specified in the specifications, the cost of any additional tests required by the Employer's Agent will be to the account of the Contractor.

PSA 7.2 Laboratory (Sub-clause 5.2)

A Laboratory for the use of the Employer's Agent Representative is not required on site. A commercial laboratory approved by the Employer's Agent and appointed by the Contractor shall do all acceptance control tests required in terms of the Contract. All tests must be done according to the tests prescribed in the SANS 1200 under the relevant sections.

PSA 7.4 Statistical analysis of control tests (Sub-Clause 7.4)

Statistical control methods will not be applied under this contract.

PSA 8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PSA 8.2.1 Fixed-Charge and Value-Related Items (Sub-clauses 8.2.1. and 8.3)

The tendered sums for the fixed-charge and value related items in the P&G Section of the Schedule of Quantities shall not be subject to any variation if the actual value of the work done exceeds or falls short of the accepted tendered amount within the limit stated in Clause 6.3 of the General Conditions of Contract 2015, or if extension of time for the completion of the works is granted.

Payment for fixed-charged and value-related items will be done in three separate payments as follow:

40% of total cost after the Contractor has stabilised and equipped the site office and after the Employer's Agent is satisfied that a substantial start of the actual construction work has been made;

40% of total cost after 50% of the actual work (excluding material on site) has been completed and approved by the Employer's Agent;

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

20% of total cost on issue of practical completion certificate by Employer's Agent, according to the guidelines of the GCC.

PSA 8.2.2 Time-Related Items

The tendered amount for a time-related item will be increased if an extension of time for the completion of the works is awarded on the condition that the activity related to the item tendered for must be sustained during the extended period.

The ratio between the increased amount for a time-related item and the tendered amount must be the same as the ratio between the extension of the time period for the completion of the work and the original time period allowed for completion of the works.

If the works is completed before the end of the original time period allowed for completion of the works, the tendered amount of a time related item that is influenced by the earlier completion would be reduced similarly.

PSA 8.2.2.1 Standing time costs due to riot, etc. for the Contractor's total operation

The unit for measurement shall be a working day, and a working week shall be held to consist of five working days and a working day of 9 hours, unless otherwise agreed upon. The sum per working day tendered under this time-related item shall represent that part of the Contractor's costs for standing time of whatever nature.

This payment item will only be applicable to delays in the execution of the Works and additional costs which in the opinion of the Employer's Agent are incurred as a result of riot, commotion, politically motivated sabotage and acts of terrorism, or disorder outside the control of the Contractor.

The provision of this clause shall in no way prejudice the right of the Employer or the Contractor to terminate the Contract under the provisions of Clause 9 of the GCC (2015).

PSA 8.3.2.1 Facilities for Employer's Agent

The Contractor to provide one furnished site office for the use of the Employer's Agent and his representative sage to the requirements of SANS 1200 AB 3.2 or similar approved. A monthly time-related provisional sum has been included in the Schedule of Quantities to cover the rental costs of accommodation for the Employer's Agent Representative. These amounts shall be payable by the Contractor to the Employer's Agent according to the provisional sums allowed and upon receipt of a tax invoice for such amounts.

The Contractor shall provide and maintain one carport with waterproof roofing for the duration of the Contract for the use of the Employer's Agent. The floor shall consist of crushed aggregate to alleviate dusty and muddy conditions or similar approved.

a) Cellular Telephone

No cellular telephone has to be provided for the Employer's Agent Representative for the duration of the contract. Measurement and payment shall only be made for the relevant time related item.

b) Name Board

Number of name boards as per Bill of Quantity will be ordered by the Contractor according to the

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer's Agent's specifications, complete with dimensions, wording and specifications as prescribed, within one month from the commencement date. The Contractor shall be responsible to transport the name board to site and to erect it at the indicated position on suitable supporting posts. The Contractor shall remove the name board completely from site after construction is completed before the last payment certificate shall be approved.

PSA 8.4.2 Operation and Maintenance of facilities on site for the duration of construction, except where otherwise stated

The tendered sums for the fixed-charge and value related items in the P&G Section of the Schedule of Quantities would not be subject to any variation if the actual value of the work done exceeds or falls short of the accepted tendered amount within the limit stated in Clause 6.11 of the General Conditions of Contract (2015).

PSA 8.4.2.1 Facilities for Employer's Agent (Time Related Items)

a) Cellular Telephone

No cellular telephone has to be provided for the duration of the contract. However, the contractor is responsible for costs up to R1500.00/month all-inclusive.

b) Name boards

Name boards shall be maintained for the duration of the Contract.

c) Survey Assistants and Materials

The contractor shall provide the following survey equipment on the site from the commencement to the completion of the works, which shall also be for the use of the Employer's Agent and his representatives.

- a) 1 x 100m steel measuring tape;
- b) Steel pegs, shovels, picks etc. which the Engineers Representative may require during the contract;
- c) 1 Theodolite with tripod and 5m staff.
- d) One complete Troxler test unit, with proof of recent calibration.

a. Hotel or other Accommodation or office required for the Employer's Agent Representative

These items will include the cost of rented office accommodation and the provision of telecommunication facilities to the Employer's Agent. The Contractor will be responsible for this prime cost items to the amount of R10,000.00 per month. These services will be provided to the Contractor by the Employer's Agent and will be billed in advance. These items will include all overhead costs, maintenance and insurance with respect to the provision of office accommodation and cellular- and landline telecommunication facilities. This item shall be payable to the Employer's Agent prior to certification of the second construction payment certificate.

d) Administrative assistance to the Contractor

This item will entail the pension of administrative assistance to the Contractor by the Employer's Agent and will include assistance relating to the:

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- Calculation and determination of project quantities;
- Compilation of construction payment certificates; and
- Copy and submission of construction payment certificate.

The Contractor will be responsible for this prime cost item to the amount of R5,000.00 per month. This item will be billed in advance and will be payable to the Employer's Agent prior to certification of the second construction payment certificate. This item will include all computer related / electronic work, facsimiles, printing and copying as well as travelling and time based work in this instance.

e) Health and Safety Inspections on Site

This item will include the provision of Health and Safety Inspections on Site by a certified Health & Safety Office under the auspices of the Employer's Agent. The Health and Safety Officer will ensure compliance the Contractor with the OHS Act and he will have the authority to stop construction work on Site will be responsible for this prime cost item to the amount of R7,500.00 per month. This service will be billed in advance and the item shall be payable to the Employer's Agent prior to certification of the second construction payment certificate.

f) Environmental Management Plan Audits

This item will include the provision of Environmental Management Plan (EMP) Audits on Site by an Environmental Control Officer (ECO) under the auspices of the Employer's Agent. The ECO will monitor compliance of the Contractor with the EMP and will be responsible for this prime cost item to the amount of R10,000.00 per month. This service will be billed in advance and the item shall be payable to the Employer's Agent prior to certification of the second construction payment certificate.

PSA 8.9 Construction Monitoring

Construction monitoring costs will be claimed by the design engineer on a monthly basis for the duration of construction at a rate of R45,000 per month for construction monitoring services (Level 2 – Part time) rendered by the design engineer's representative (ER). The ER shall:

- a) Regularly visit the site at a frequency which may vary during the course of the project, and such visits may be daily or weekly according to the demand of the project;
- b) Regularly, review samples of materials and work procedures for conformity to the contract documentation and design specifications. The ER shall review regular samples of important completed work prior to covering up, or on completion as appropriate.

The Contractor will take ultimate responsibility for quality of work and remains responsible to put in place quality control processes to control its output in terms of the design specifications and requirements whereas the design engineer will conduct inspections and acceptance testing to confirm conformance to the design specifications prior to certification of the works.

PSA 9.1 Submit detail as-built drawings of existing services and adjustments to construction drawings

The contractor will be responsible for the submission of all as-built drawings of all existing services intersecting pipeline trenches as well as any applicable adjustments to the construction drawings. The lump sum tendered shall include full compensation for all information in the possession of the

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

contractor as required above in order to complete the as-built drawings must be submitted to the Employer's Agent Representative before a certificate of completion will be issued for the works.

PSA 9.2 Detailed setting out of the work

The contractor will ensure that all the works be set out from existing survey beacons by a registered surveyor. The sum tendered shall be regarded as inclusive of all related survey work on site.

The Employer's Agent will provide survey beacons (of adequate type and in sufficient quantity) as bench marks. From information provided on drawings issued by the Employer's Agent, the Contractor shall be responsible to provide all positions and levels, of all intermediate points required for proper control of the works.

As bench marks may be disturbed during the execution of the works, all levels and setting out pegs shall be referred to at least two bench marks. The contractor will ensure that all works are set out from existing survey beacons by a professional registered land surveyor. The setting out data, including the elevation (obtain x, y, z coordinates) from these pegs shall be submitted to the Employer's Agent evaluate final natural ground levels (NGL) prior to the commencement of excavations. In the case of deviation from the original pipe route for whatever reason, the contractor will at his own cost survey the new proposed route, and submit the data to the Employer's Agent for approval. Preservation and replacement of beacons and pegs will be subject to the Land Survey Act, 1927 (Act No 9 of 1927).

PSA 9.3 Compile and submit Health and Safety Plan

The lump sum tendered shall include full compensation for the provision and maintenance of a Health and Safety Plan, risk assessment, permit applications and notifications as called for in the Act and Regulations.

Eighty percent (80%) of this amount will be paid when an approved Health and Safety Plan has been achieved. A further 10% will be paid when the value of work certified by the Employer's Agent exceeds one half of the tender price and the remaining 10% will be payable upon issue of a completion certificate.

PSA 9.4 Implement Health & Safety Plan

The lump sum tendered shall include full compensation for the compliance with the approved H&S Plan and inter alia for the following:

- Provision and maintenance of Health & Safety File;
- Provision of construction supervisors and safety officers;
- Health and Safety training for employees and subs;
- Provision of protective clothing;
- Provision of safety fences, signs and barricades; and
- Scheduling of monthly safety meetings and providing monthly reports accordingly, etc.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PSA 9.6 Control of Water

The Contractors are warned that the water table might be high due to the location of the construction site, fact that this site is situated in a high rainfall area and considering that the construction period may run into rainy season.

The Contractor shall at all times and in all respects be responsible for the handling of stormwater from higher-laying areas above the Works and for the handling of any sub-surface water especially in excavations for terraces and trenches that may affect the Works and for the handling of all spoiled water when disconnecting existing water connections or valves. All payments to be made in this regard and all costs related thereto, shall be deemed to be included in the relevant items that are included in the Schedule of Quantities.

SANS 1200 AB: ENGINEER'S OFFICE

PSAB 1 NAMEBOARDS (Clause 3.1)

Substitute the first paragraph of Clause 3.1 with the following.

The Contractor must supply and erect one name board at an approved site, and shall comply as regards site, painting and details municipalities standard name board. A sample is attached as Appendix 2

PSAB 2 SURVEY ASSISTANTS (Clause 5.5)

Substitute "two or more suitable educated survey labourers" in this paragraph with "one semi-skilled labourer".

The Engineer's Representative will occasionally need the assistance of a survey labourer to help with testing, survey, etc., envisaged at approximately 4 hours (non-consecutive) per week.

PSAB 3 SURVEY EQUIPMENT

The Contractor shall provide the following tested and approved survey equipment on site for the duration of the contract and for the use of the Engineer whenever needed.

- a) One automatic level plus tripod,
- b) One level staff, all graduated metrically and
- c) One 5m and one 25m-tape measure.

The above-mentioned equipment may, by arrangement be shared between the Contractor and the Engineer's Representative. The Contractor shall keep the equipment insured against any loss; damage or breakage and he shall indemnify the Engineer and the Employer against any claims in this regard.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PSAB 4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PSAB 4.1 Survey Assistant ((New Clause)

Payment for the survey assistant shall be at the tendered day work rates for the hours worked in assisting the Engineer's Representative. No payment shall be made for the survey equipment all costs shall be deemed to be covered by the rates tendered for the Contractor's facilities. No payment shall be made for the survey equipment or survey assistant and all costs shall be deemed to be covered by the rates tendered for the Contractor's facilities.

SANS 1200 C: SITE CLEARANCE

PSC 1 SCOPE (Clause 1.1)

Add the following:

"The specification also covers the removal of unreinforced and reinforced concrete, existing pipe culverts and existing roadway and layerworks, (at tie-ins and road widening), and saw cutting of existing road surfacing."

PSC 2 MATERIALS

Disposal of Material (Subclause 3.1)

Delete the first two sentences of this clause and replace with:

"Debris arising from clearing operations or from the demolition of existing structures that are not suitable for re-use in the works or for landscaping in areas designated by the Engineer, shall be removed by the Contractor and disposed of at the approved tip site. Transport of such material shall not be paid separately, but shall be included in the relevant items for clearing

The rates tendered shall allow for any fees to be paid at the tip site."

PSC 3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PSC 3.1 Clear And Grub (sub - clause 8.2.1)

The location of disposal or dumping sites shall be the Contractor's responsibility and no overhaul shall be payable to the Contractor for loading, temporary and dumping of material thus cleared under this scheduled item.

Unit of measurement for "clear and grub", for road works shall be the square metre, and clearing for sewer and storm-water routes shall be metre.

**PSC 3.2 Removal of Brickwork, Reinforced And Unreinforced Concrete
(New Clause)**

unit: m³

Separate items are scheduled. Measurement shall be net in place before removal. The rates shall cover the cost of complete demolition, all necessary excavation and associated works and disposal as per PSC 3.1.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

SANS 1200 DA: EARTHWORKS (SMALL WORKS)

PSDA 1 CLASSIFICATION FOR EXCAVATION PURPOSES (Clause 3.1)

Delete Sub-Clause 3.1.1 and 3.1.2 and replace with the following:

PSDA 1.1 Method of Classifying

The Contractor may use any method he chooses to excavate any class of material but his chosen method of excavation shall not determine the classification of the excavation. The Engineer or his Representative will decide on the classification of materials. In the first instance classification will be based on inspection of the material to be excavated and on the criteria given in PSDA 1.2 (a) and (c).

PSDA 1.2 Classes of Excavation

All materials encountered in any excavation for any purpose including restricted excavation will be classified as follows:

(a) Soft Excavation

Any material, which can be removed by bulldozers or backhoes, shall be classified as soft excavation.

Soft excavation shall be material not falling into the category of hard rock excavation.

(c) Hard rock excavation

Hard rock excavation shall be excavation in material (including undecomposed boulders exceeding 0.17 cubic metre in individual volume) that cannot be efficiently removed without blasting, wedging and splitting, or hydraulic hammers.

This classification includes materials such as:

- solid unfractured rock occurring in bulk
- solid ledges thicker than 200mm
- igneous rock intrusions
- cemented sedimentary rocks.

PSDA2 CONSTRUCTION

PSDA2.1 Conservation of Topsoil (5.2.1.2)

Add the following to Subclause 5.2.1.2:

“Topsoil shall not be stockpiled higher than 2,0m. Care shall be exercised to prevent the compaction of topsoil in any way especially by vehicles travelling over such material.”

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

SANS 1200 DB: EARTHWORKS (PIPE TRENCHES)

PSDB 1 CLASSES OF EXCAVATION (Clause 3.1)

The excavation of material, for the purposes of measurement and payment shall be classified as specified in PSDA 1.

SABS 1200 G: CONCRETE (STRUCTURAL)

PSG 1 MATERIALS

PSG 1.1 Applicable Specifications (3.2.1)

Add the following:

All cement types shall comply with the requirements of SABS ENV 197-1

For this contract only OPC CEM I, Class 42.5, cement shall be used.

PSG 1.2 CEMENT (3.2.1 and 3.2.2)

The grade of concrete shall be as specified on the drawings or schedule of quantities. Cement shall not be kept in storage for longer than four weeks and shall be used in the order in which it has been stored.

PSG 2 PLANT

PSG 2.1 Ties (4.5.3)

Add the following:

Permanent metal ties shall have a minimum concrete cover of 40mm after formwork has been removed.

Tie holes shall be filled with “Durabed” grout supplied by ABE or similar approved. The product shall be prepared to a non-slump consistency, but where no cracking occurs when pressed into a firm ball. Trial mixes shall be made to arrive at the required working consistency.

PSG 3 CONSTRUCTION

PSG 3.1 Fixing (5.1.2)

The welding and the use of heat in cutting high tensile deformed bars (Y bars) shall not be permitted without the approval of the Engineer.

PSG 3.2 Cover (5.1.3)

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

The reinforcement shall be fixed with the minimum cover as specified on the drawings.

In the case of walls, columns, roof slabs, the minimum specified cover should be attained by one of the following methods, or as approved by the Engineer.

- (1) by using “cover block” manufactured from dense, strong cement/sand formed in a block with wire ties, cured under water for a minimum period of 7 days.
- (2) by the use of plastic spacers, set in an orientation so that no pockets of air can be trapped beneath them during vibration of the concrete.

PSG 4 FORMWORK

PSG 4.1 Design Of Forms

- (i) Forms shall conform accurately to the shape, lines, levels and dimensions of the concrete as shown on the drawings.
- (ii) The design of formwork and supports shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- (iii) Forms shall be designed as to support their mass, the load exerted by wet concrete and the vibration, construction or other loads that they may be subjected.
- (iv) All timber shall be free from holes, loose knots, cracks, splits, warps or other defects likely to affect the strength or appearance of the finished structures.
- (v) Wedges and clamps shall be used in preference to nails for securing the form components and wire ties or tie bolts in reinforced concrete, and must be capable of removal after use, except as otherwise specified.

PSG 4.2 Classification of Finishes (5.2.1)

Notwithstanding Sub-clause 5.2.1, finishes shall be classified as rough or smooth, as follows:

- (a) Rough

Concealed surfaces and surfaces more than 200mm below final ground level

- (b) Smooth

All surfaces not classified as “rough” in paragraph (a) shall be classified as “smooth”. All exposed areas, unless otherwise indicated, shall be chamfered 20mm x 20mm by means of a fillet fixed to the formwork.

PSG 4.3 Removal of Formwork (5.2.5)

Add the following:

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

Removal of forms shall be determined by means of cubes cast with the concrete and cured in accordance with S.A.B.S. 863. The removal shall be carried out under the personal supervision of the Foreman, only after the permission of the Engineer has been obtained and in such a manner that the concrete is not jarred, vibrated or otherwise damaged.

Where test cubes to determine stripping times are not made, the minimum periods which shall elapse between the time of the placing of the concrete and the time of removal of the forms, shall otherwise agreed with the Engineer, be in accordance with the table hereunder, where each day covers a full 24 hour period.

Delete Table 2 and replace with the following:

Minimum stripping Times in Days

	CEM I	CEM I	CEM II	CEM II	CEM III	CEM III
Type of structural Member of Formwork	Normal Weather (Above 15° C)*	Cold weather (Below 5°C)*	Normal Weather (Above 15° C)*	Cold weather (Below 5°C)*	Normal Weather (Above 15° C)*	Cold weather (Below 5°C)*
Beam sides, wall or unloaded cols	1	2	2	4	2	6
Slabs, with props left underneath	4	7	5	8	6	10
Beam soffits. Props left underneath	7	12	8	14	10	17
Removal of Slab Props	10	17	10	17	12	21
Removal of beam Props	14	21	14	21	18	28

*Average daily temperature of the atmosphere adjacent to the concrete as measured by a maximum and minimum thermometer.

PSG 5 CONCRETE

PSG 5.1 General (5.5.1.1)

Concrete shall comply with the requirements for strength concrete. (See clause 5.5.1.7)

The maximum cement content for all grades of concrete shall not exceed 450kg per m³ without the permission of the Engineer. In addition, the following will be applicable for this project:

1. The concrete must be resistant to mild acid with a PH of approximately 6.
2. This may be facilitated by slowing the progress of the reaction by using a calcareous aggregate (e.g. limestone) which is susceptible to acid attack and will help to neutralize the

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

acid.

3. Coarse aggregate used must be as large as possible i.e. 26.5 mm to reduce the proportion of paste in the concrete which is vulnerable to acid attack.
4. Fine aggregate must be well graded and able to produce a dense, impermeable matrix that will resist the ingress of aggressive materials. The grading curve given in Fulton's concrete technology and referred to as the preferred grading must be used and not the grading given in SANS 1083.
5. A high proportion of cement i.e. a minimum of 350 kg/m³ must be used to ensure a sufficient content of Ca(OH)₂ which is vulnerable to acid attack. This minimum cement content must be used irrespective of the water/cement ratio requirement for a 35 MPa concrete.
6. The concrete must be resistant to attack by sulphates which are present in sewage.
7. A cement must be used which is resistant to expansive reactions due to sulphates. The best cement available for this purpose will be a 50/50 blend of ground granulated blast furnace slag and clinker cement.

Curing of concrete

Curing of concrete by means of surface water retention or use of an acceptable curing compound must be included to improve the impermeability of the concrete surface to chemical ingress.

Permeability and resistance to chemical attack can be enhanced by using the various proprietary materials available for the purpose which can be used as a coating, either barrier or penetrating. Information must be obtained from the manufacturer/supplier and included in your submission.

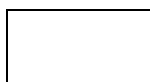
PSG 5.2 Sample and Trial Concrete mixes

The concrete mixes for the grade of strength shall be designed by an approved design laboratory. The Contractor at his own cost shall supply to the laboratory samples of the cement and aggregate he proposes to use for the works. The proposed slumps and proportions of the materials to be used for each grade of concrete shall be submitted to the Engineer for his approval.

No structural concrete shall be placed on the job until the Contractor has satisfied the Engineer as to the suitability of the mixes concerned.

Trial panels for durability concrete (W class concrete)

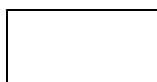
As part of the durability class concrete mix design approval process, trial panels shall be constructed on the site (or at the laboratory) before construction of structural elements commences, to ensure that the contractor can successfully achieve the oxygen permeability and sorptivity targets set for the in-situ concrete with method of construction to be adopted. Each trial panel shall be constructed using the same type of concrete mix, shuttering type, placing and curing methods (including application rates of curing compounds if applicable) as to be used on the final structural element to be constructed. The dimensions of such a trial panel shall be 0.40m wide, 0.60m high and 150mm thick. The panel shall be constructed vertically. It is suggested that 2 lifting hooks be cast into the panel to facilitate lifting, moving or disposal of panel. It most likely will be that one trial panel will be



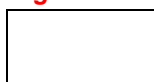
Contractor



Witness 1



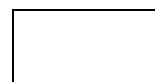
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

required for substructures (piers, columns, retaining walls, etc) if the same grade concrete is specified for all substructures.

The test area for taking of cores (taken in horizontal direction) shall not be less than 100mm from all horizontal and vertical edges. The number of cores to be extracted and tested is described below.

Test panels for durability concrete (W class concrete)

During casting of concrete on site, test panels shall be constructed on the site adjacent to where the concrete element is being placed. Each test panel shall be constructed with the same concrete, shutter type, compaction and curing methods being used in the element being cast (including same vibrator frequency and curing compound application rates), and be left to cure for 28 days adjacent to the concrete element. Thereafter it shall either be cored on site or transported to the laboratory for testing of the required durability parameters. The dimensions of the test panels shall be 0,4m wide, 0,6m high and 150mm thick and be cast vertically to simulate vertical casts of the substructures and vertical faces of all structures. It is suggested that 2 lifting hooks be installed at both top ends of the test panel to assist with transport. For precast concrete, test panels will not be constructed, as cores will be drilled from the concrete elements at the Precast yard before being placed at its final location. For the horizontal faces of Columns/Surface Bed Slabs, Water Retaining Walls and All bases/foundations, test panels will also not be constructed. Instead cores will be extracted from the top surface of the test panels.

The frequency of the testing and number of cores to be extracted is described under below.

The test area for the taking of cores (taken in a horizontal direction) shall not be less than 100mm all horizontal and vertical edges.

Testing for concrete durability

Durability predictions for durability concrete prefixed 'W' will be based on the following tests that shall be carried out by an accredited laboratory approved by the Engineer:

- (i) Oxygen permeability
- (ii) Water sorptivity
- (iii) Chloride conductivity

Notes:

The test methods shall be as described below.

For test no's (i) and (ii) (and (iii) when required), cores of 70 ± 2 mm diameter shall be extracted from the test panels when the concrete reaches the age of at least 28 days and tested.

Test No. (iii) may only be required where specified (e.g. within a chloride environment along the coast or where chlorides are present in ground water).

A sample for the purposes of durability testing is as defined in Table B8106/1. The cores for durability

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

testing shall be extracted from the test panels for process and acceptance control (at the frequency as shown in Table B8106/2). Durability testing shall only be required for concrete specified as durability concrete with the prefix "W". The number of samples to be taken shall be as shown in Table B8106/2.

Table B8106/1: NUMBER OF CORE RESULTS REQUIRED FOR A SINGLE SAMPLE FOR DURABILITY TESTING

Durability Parameter	No. of Core Results
a. Sorptivity	1
b. Oxygen Permeability	2
c. Chloride conductivity	1

* Test undertaken only if specified and within a chloride environment.

Table B8106/2: Number of test panels required for durability testing

Element	No. of Test Panels to be taken (see Table B8106/1 for number of core results required for a single sample)
Water Retaining walls	1 (per element/pour) ²
All bases/foundations	1 (per element/pour) ²
Columns/Surface Bed Slabs	1 (per element/pour) ²

Note:

1. Test panels required to be cast vertically. Additional cores required to be extracted from roof slabs/beams, i.e. in-situ cores.
2. Note that where group of elements are cast on the same day, only one test panel will be required, but only if the same grade concrete is used.

For cores to be extracted from precast elements, the engineer will indicate the positions at which the cores will be extracted. Filling of the holes left by the drilling of the cores shall be the responsibility of the contractor and shall be carried out using an approved proprietary non-shrink repair mortar so as to restore structural integrity and durability of the structural element tested.

The methodology and latest revisions for the durability index tests are available at the University of Cape Town's web address at www.civil.uct.ac.za. In addition, the results of all the durability testing shall be submitted at least once a month in the required format to the University of Cape Town, where the present contact person is: Dr. H Beushausen - email: hans.beushausen@uct.ac.za.

Testing for concrete cover

Concrete cover testing shall be conducted using an approved calibrated electromagnetic cover meter, able to comply to requirements as defined in linear and block scans and has the ability to save and calculate data measured.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

The testing (non-destructive) shall be conducted to confirm that the specified depth of concrete cover has been achieved. The cover meter tests shall cover at least 1m² for every 20m² surface area of concrete placed. Readings shall be taken to identify individual bars, with at least 3 readings at 100mm spacing on every single bar within 1m². The cover meter must be calibrated whenever being used to test for cover on each project. Standard Calibration block must be used on each project, and where substantial testing is required, the calibration block shall be kept on site. Cover meters shall comply with the relevant modern standards (e.g. EN55011, 50082-1, 6100-6-1, 6100-6-2, 6100-6-3, 6100-6-4 and BS18881 Part 204).

Critical elements for cover surveys are Columns/Surface Bed Slabs, Water Retaining Walls and All bases/foundations. The engineer will identify other critical areas required to be surveyed. Should any of these areas shows deficiencies, the engineer may order additional cover tests on other areas at the contractor's costs.

The procedure for testing for depth of reinforcement from concrete surface shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements for the relevant electromagnetic cover meter. All cover meters shall be calibrated on site under the control of the engineer. The number of readings taken of the layer of rebar closest to the concrete surface to each 1m² to be tested shall be such that an accurate average cover can be determined for the tested area. For the purposes of calculating the average depth of cover bars that have covers 15mm or greater than what is specified shall be capped at specified cover plus 15mm in the calculations.

Example, where Specified cover = 40mm, test as 35mm, then apply limits, $85\% \times 35 = 30\text{mm}$.

Quick Scan readings are to be taken perpendicular to the layer of rebar closest to the concrete surface for each scan area (+/- 30 per m²), so that an average cover to reinforcement can be determined for the tested area.

Readings are to be taken to identify individual bars within each 1m². At least three cover readings, at 150mm spacing, per an individual bar shall be shown in the test results but only overall cover measurement would be used for payment purposes. Reports generated by the equipment shall be used for determining payment. Where more than 10% of readings are below specified lower limit, the area shall be re-scanned, by Image, Block or Grid scan method, to verify the average cover.

Cognizance to be taken of the effect to cover depth measured, where spliced bars are measured in same area as single bars. The size of rebar shall be corrected manually on the device by means of applying the following formula (approximately $1.41 \times \text{diameter of rebar}$ as shown in design).

Where insufficient cover are established before placing of concrete, e.g. Starter bars from base not correct position, remedial action to be performed before continuing with next concreting – these actions to be clearly recorded and area identified.

SABS 1200 GB: CONCRETE (ORDINARY BUILDINGS)

PSGB 1 SCOPE (Clause 1.1)

This section includes specifications for various aspects of concrete referred to in other sections of the standard specifications as well as the construction of cement screeds and waterproofing of concrete roof slabs.

PSGB 2 GENERAL

PSGB 2.1 WATERPROOFING

Waterproofing materials shall be transported, handled and stored with care and laid strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction. A clean, dry, smooth, firm and structurally adequate base with a fall of at least 1 in 50 (depending on the material selected) is required with drainage to gutters and/or rainwater outlets on roof edges, as relevant. Attention shall be given to the detailed design of openings, projections, gutters, down pipes and finishes to make adequate provision for run-off water and to minimise blockages.

Corners and edges shall be covered or angle-rounded. Run-off over the edges of slabs shall be eliminated as this causes stains to the building. Fillets of 75 x 75 mm shall be provided at upstand corners.

The necessary gradient for waterproof membranes are normally provided on top of structures in low-density screeds and then finished, if necessary, with a cement/mortar topping.

PSGB 2.2 CEMENT SCREEDS

CEMENT

The grade of concrete shall be as specified on the drawings or schedule of quantities. Cement shall not be kept in storage for longer than four weeks and shall be used in the order in which it has been stored.

Mechanised plant e.g. scabblers or abrasive blasters must be used for complete removal of all laitance from the existing surface of the floor slab. Dust pollution should be kept to a minimum during these operations. Once the coarse aggregate of the slab is exposed, all dust and debris should be removed, surface thoroughly wetted and maintained for approximately 12 hours. A bond coat (1:1 mix of cement and fine sand) should be spread evenly over the surface using a stiff fibre brush. The screed must be laid and compacted in 1 layer.

Screeds and toppings shall be of sufficient quality to provide a firm base. The following screed characteristics are suggested for waterproofing purposes:

- (a) Compressive strength of at least 25Mpa at 28 days;
- (b) Steel-trowel finish (light);
- (c) Drying shrinkage of less than 0.2% when tested in accordance with the testing conditions specified in SABS 836;

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- (d) Minimum screed thickness of 40mm;
- (e) Maximum moisture content of screeds:
- (i) Applications with a density of less than 500 kg/m³ : 10%
- (ii) Applications with a density exceeding 500 kg/ m³ : 7%

The screed should be cast or sawn into panels that do not exceed 9m² to cater for drying shrinkage and to control cracking.

PSGB 3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PSGB 3.1 Cement Screeds for:

- | | | |
|-----|---------------------------|----------------------|
| (a) | 25mm screed on floors | unit: m ² |
| (b) | 25mm screed on roof slabs | unit: m ² |

The unit of measurement shall be the square metre of exposed surfaces to be screed.

The tendered rate shall include all costs for supplying, delivering, storing on site, handling, etc of the materials necessary for the screed, including mixing and laying of screeds currents and falls and forming of sundry items such as fillets, etc complete. The tendered rate shall also cover the cost for forming of screeds around outlets, waste and of all scaffolding, temporary supports, hoisting facilities, etc.

PSGB 3.2 Waterproofing of concrete flocculation chambers with an approved SANS product unit: m²

The unit of measurement shall be the square metre of the horizontal and vertical surfaces of waterproofing to the approval of the Engineers. All turn-ups and turn-downs will be deemed to be included in the area measured for the waterproofing and will not be paid for separately.

The tendered rate shall include all costs for supplying, delivering, storing on site, handling, moving, installing and fixing the waterproofing system complete with all necessary sundry items, such as flashing strips, dressing waterproofing around pipes and into outlets and channels. The tendered rate shall also cover the cost of cutting and waste and for scaffolding, hoisting facilities, etc. following the methodology listed below:

- Initial stripping of spalling – Chisel out loose and friable material from around the affected spalled areas, by means of chisel to at least 10mm around the re-bar,
- Cleaning re-enforced steel – Clean all areas by mechanically brushing or power grinding to remove any loose rust from the substrata.
- Cleaning concrete – Clean all affected areas by soft brush, to remove all surface contaminants.
- Steel corrosion – Prime all steel areas with Top 110 Armatec, anti-corrosive coating at 1.5 metres per litre if the corrosion is severe.



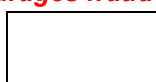
Contractor



Witness 1



Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

- Mortar wetting – Dampen the entire concrete surface, prior to priming.
- Priming –Mortar – Apply Monotop 615HB, cementitious, polymer modified repair.
- Alternative cementitious & steel primer – Apply Monotop 610 to all surfaces.
- Thick application – Apply Sika Monotop 615, if the required applications are between the range of 5-70mm.
- Skim – Apply Monotop 620 as a skim applied product, if the surface requires a smooth finish.
- Shuttering – Mix Sika grout 212 where shuttering can be used and pour in as a liquid.

SANS 1200 GA: CONCRETE (SMALL WORKS)

PSGA 1 SCOPE (Clause 1.1)

This section includes specifications for various aspects of concrete referred to in other sections of the standard specifications.

PSGA 2 CEMENT (3.2.1 and 3.2.2)

The grade of concrete shall be as specified on the drawings or schedule of quantities. Cement shall not be kept in storage for longer than four weeks and shall be used in the order in which it has been stored.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

SANS 1200 LB: BEDDING (PIPES)

PSLB 1 SCOPE (Clause 1.1)

This section includes bedding for water pipelines.

PSLB 2 BEDDING MATERIALS (Clause 3.4.1)

PSLB 2.1 Source of material

It is anticipated that selected fill will have to be obtained from commercial sources.

PSLB 2.2 Selective excavation for bedding materials

Notwithstanding the requirements of Clause 3.7 of SANS 1200 DB and Clause 3.4.1 of SANS 1200 LB regarding the use of selective methods of excavation, selective method of excavation and plant shall be adopted by the Contractor as to enable him to avoid burring or contaminating material that is suitable and is required for bedding. The details contained in SANS 1200 LB shall be used for all relevant bedding details as applicable.

PSLB 3 CRUSHED STONE BEDDING (New clause)

Where the conditions on the trench bottom are so wet that the use of selected granular material is not practical, use will be made of 13.2 or 19mm single sized crushed stone material from commercial sources. The use of such stone will be entirely at the Engineer's discretion.

PSLB 4 FREEHAUL (Clause 8.1.6)

All material for bedding cradle and selected fill obtained from excavations on site shall be regarded as free haul. No overhaul will be payable for obtaining bedding material from within the site.

SANS 1200 LD: SEWERS

PSLD 1 SCOPE (Clause 1.1)

This section provides for the supply and installation of 110mm and 160mm diameter sewers with appurtenant manholes and connections.

PSLD 2 TYPES OF PIPES, PIPE JOINTS AND FITTINGS (Clause 3.1)

PSLD 2.1 The sewer pipes and couplings shall be of the following as detailed on the relevant drawings and included in the Schedule of Quantities:

- 110mm and 160mm diameter heavy duty uPVC pipes with flexible coupling to SABS 791 and appurtenant plain junctions for house connections

PSLD 3 STEP IRONS (Clause 3.5.7)

The provision of step irons is not required.

PSLD 4 MANHOLE COVERS AND FRAMES (Clause 3.5.8)

Manhole covers located in roadways or as directed by the Engineer must be supplied with Type (2A) – 153 kg heavy-duty Polymer Concrete manhole covers and frames cast integrally with the top slab. (National Manhole Covers Product No. 119105 or similar approved).

PSLD 5 CONNECTIONS TO MANHOLES (Clause 5.4)

Notwithstanding the provisions of clause 5.4, Drawing No. LD-2 (a) shall apply to uPVC pipes. In addition, the short pipe that is built into the manhole shall have clean coarse sand glued to the outside surface to facilitate a watertight bond.

PSLD 5.1 Finished Cover Levels (New Clause)

Unless otherwise ordered or dimensioned explicitly on the working drawings, the level of the top surface of the cover shall be

- flush with the final surface of a carriageway, footway or any paved areas
- 50 mm above the surface of a grassed or gravelled verge, or service lane
- 250 mm above the finished ground level for manholes situated at the mid block of private or municipal property.
- 500 mm above ground level in undeveloped open space.

PSLD 6 WATERTIGHTNESS OF MANHOLES (Clause 7.2.6)

All manholes will be subjected to a test for water tightness.



Contractor



Witness 1



Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

PSLD 7 TOLERANCES (Clause 6.0)

PSLD 7.1 The permissible deviation of the location in plan, of the centre line of the sewer and of the position of manholes and junctions, from the designated location shall be $\pm 50\text{mm}$.

PSLD 7.2 The permissible deviation from the designated level to the invert at each manhole shall be $\pm 5\text{mm}$ and the fall between successive manholes shall be at least 90% of that specified.

PSLD 8 TESTING (Clause 7.0)

PSLD 8.1 Torch and Mirror Test (New Clause)

For the pipeline to be acceptable the visibility of the plug/reflector shall be at least 50% of its area.

PSLD 8.2 Acceptance Criteria (New Clause)

The acceptance of the pipe length or manhole shall depend upon whether it satisfies the criteria set out in SABS 1200 LD clauses 6 and 7.

Where pipes other than vitro clay pipes are laid, only tests carried out on the pipelines after completion of the backfilling to ground level (excluding surface restoration) and completion of the construction of manholes to roof height, including benching, will be considered for acceptance purposes.

In the case where vitro clay pipes are being laid, no pipelines are to be covered prior to inspection and approval by the Engineer. Once the pipeline has been laid and bedded in the compacted bedding cradle (to half pipe) between control points, the Engineer must be called out to inspect the installation. The Contractor is to provide the necessary equipment in order for the Engineer to adequately assess that the pipeline has been laid to the specified tolerances. Further, an air test, in accordance with the specifications, is to be conducted and witnessed by the Engineer prior to the placing of the Fill Blanket.

PSLD 8 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING SEWERS AT MANHOLES (New clause)

The contractor shall under no circumstances connect the new reticulation into the existing without the prior written instruction of the Engineer. This instruction will only be given after acceptance, by the Engineer, of the sewer lines and manholes of the new reticulation upstream of the connection point.

The rate for this item shall allow for accommodation of flow in existing sewer mains and all other incidental labour and material required while making connections into and altering benching in existing manholes.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PSL SANS 1200 L: MEDIUM PRESSURE PIPELINES

PSL 1 SCOPE

All water pipelines in this contract shall be deemed to be medium pressure pipelines.

PSL 2 MATERIALS (Sub-clause 3.1)

PSL 1.1 CI PIPES FITTINGS AND SPECIALS

Add: " All cast iron fittings to be cement mortar or coated with Rilsan or fusion-bonded epoxy"

PSL 1.2 STEEL PIPES, FITTINGS AND SPECIALS

Delete sub items 3.4.2 and 3.4.3 and replace with the following:

- "All steel pipes, fittings and specials, larger than 150mm diameter to be 4.5mm wall thickness, grade B steel to SANS 719/1971.
- All steel pipes, fittings and specials, 150mm diameter and smaller to be heavy duty to SANS 62.
- All bolts, nuts and washers to be stainless steel.
- All steel pipes, fittings and specials to be Rilsan coated. "

PSL 1.3 uPVC PIPES AND SPECIALS

uPVC pipes and specials to comply with to SANS 966 part 1 specification.

PSL 1.4 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS

Add: "The shortest length of pipe which may be used in the pipeline is 0,5m, thus the shortening of an adjacent pipe may be necessary so as to ensure compliance with the position of the specials. When pipes of 1,0m or less, in length, are used they shall be jointed by means of C.I. short collar detachable couplings".

PSL 1.5 Flanges and Accessories

Add to sub-clause 3.8.3:

"The insertion piece shall be such as to cover the full face of the flange (i.e. the O/D). Bolts and nuts shall comply with SANS 135. Drilling shall conform to BS4504 Table 16/11".

PSL 1.6 Loose Flanges

With regard to sub-clause 3.8.4 the following standard shall apply:

"Bolts and nuts shall comply with requirements of SANS 135".

PSL 1.7 VALVES

Delete the contents of this Sub-clause and replace by:

“Only one type of valves is acceptable:

a) Wedge gate type valve

Valves shall comply with the requirements of SANS 664-1989 as amended, and shall bear the SANS quality mark. A test certificate as per Clause 3.5.20 of compliance with SANS 664 will be acceptable.

Valves shall display the following features;

- A minimum of 250 microns coating of Rilsan Nylon 11.
- Class 16
- Clockwise closing
- Non- rising spindle type with cap.
- May have spigotted, socketted or flanged end connections. When flanged valves are specified, the drilling shall be to Table 16/11 of BS 4504".

PSL 2 CONSTRUCTION (Sub clause 5)

PSL 2.1 General

Add to sub-clause 5.1.1

"The center line of the pipeline shall normally be 2,5m from the road reserve boundary inside the road reserve. The pipeline is to be laid continuously and leaving gaps for fittings will not be allowed.

PSL 2.2 Depths and Cover

Unless otherwise shown on the drawings or instructed by the Engineer, cover to pipes shall be as follows: -

During Construction:

Where construction traffic is liable to cross over pipes, they shall be laid so that there is not less than 0,75m of cover over the pipe. Road crossings shall be constructed after the construction of the road layers has reached the stage where 0,75m cover is available.

Pipes beneath Verges and Open Spaces:

The tops of pipes beneath verges shall be not less than 0,75m and not more than 1,25m below the final verge level.

Supply Connection:

The tops of pipes shall not be less than 450mm and not more than 600mm below the final road surface.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Pipes beneath existing roadways:

The tops of pipes beneath a road shall not be less than 1m and not more than 1,25m below the road level.

PSL 2.3 SETTING OF VALVES, SPECIALS AND FITTINGS

Add to Clause 5.3:

"The hydrant shall be bolted to the tee such that the outlet is in line with the pipeline. Valves shall be positioned opposite the erf splay peg at intersections".

PSL 3 TOLERANCES

PSL 3.1 CONTROL POINTS

Add: "Valves shall be located as indicated on the plan layout opposite the boundary peg of the erf, and to within a longitudinal tolerance of 100mm."

PSL 3.2 ALIGNMENT (PLAN AND LEVEL)

Add to last sentence: "provided this does not result in a reversal of the grade of the pipeline."

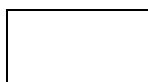
PSL 3.3 Testing of pipelines

PSL 3.3.1 Test pressure (sub-clause 7.3.1)

All pipes shall for test purposes be assumed to have a working pressure of 600kPA for class 6 pipes, 900kPA for class 9 pipes, 1200kPA for class 12 pipes and 1600kPA for class 16 pipes. Test pressure for field-testing shall be 1.25 times the working pressure. The Contractor shall allow for the testing of pipes in short sections so that the difference in minimum and maximum pipe elevation does not exceed 60m for class 6 pipes, 90m for class 9 pipes, 120m for class 12 pipes and 160m for class 16 pipes.

PSL 3.3.2 Method of testing

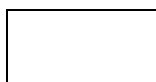
- a) The Contractor shall provide an approved test pump, an accurate water meter, sealed pressure gauge, tested and certified by an independent testing organization, and all other equipment, materials and labour required for the test.
- b) The section of pipeline to be tested shall be clean and closed off at the ends by isolating valves, end caps or approved end-closure pieces. Free ends shall be firmly strutted against solid supports or trust blocks designed to withstand safely 2 times the calculated and thrust under maximum test pressure. It shall be incumbent on the Contractor to establish the need for blank flanges or isolating valve flanges in order to limit leakage rates past gates, blades and seals.
- c) During this initial filling stage, the pipeline joints and all specials, fittings and valves shall be visually inspected for visible leaks and same rectified before proceeding with the test.



Contractor



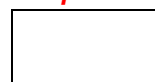
Witness 1



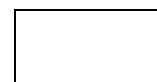
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

- d) The pressure shall be maintained for one hour and if a pressure drop occurs, more water shall be added to reinstate the test pressure and the valve closed again. The quantity of water added shall be measured by recording the readings before and after pumping.

This procedure shall be repeated for a period of 24 hours, with water added at hourly intervals where necessary to reinstate pressure and water meter reading recorded. At the end of the 24-hour period, the aggregate quantity of water required to reinstate pressure over 24 hours shall be determined.

- e) The contractor shall give the Engineer 48 hours written notice of his intention to commence pressure testing and the Engineer may attend and supervise all or any part of tests. All records and recording charts shall be handed to the Engineer as soon as tests over any section have been completed.
- f) All valves, specials, fittings and exposed joints, shall be inspected visually during the 24 hours pipeline test and all visible signs of leaks, sweating and distress shall be reported and attended to without delay.

PSL 3.3.3 Remedial Measures

- a) Should the maximum leakage limits as specified be exceeded; the contractor shall determine the position and cause of the leaks and shall take remedial measures at his own expense and to the satisfaction of the Engineer to stop such leaks to ensure the specified degree of water tightness.
- b) If during the contract period of maintenance, the number of leaks and other defects is considered by the Engineer to be more than could reasonably be expected from a well-laid pipeline operating under normal conditions, he may order the contractor to retest parts or the whole of the pipeline at the Contractors own expense and no claims for escalation in costs or for whatever other reasons the Contractor might consider to submit claims shall be considered, except where such retests are the result from damages caused to the pipeline by the Employer.

PSL 3.4 Anchor / thrust blocks and pedestals

Dimensions at all anchor / thrust blocks shall be supplied by the Engineer as and when required. The Contractor shall request such information not less than seven (7) calendar days in advance.

PSL 4 MEASUREMENTS AND PAYMENT

PSL 4.1 Supply, lay and bed of pipes complete with couplings **Unit: m**

Notwithstanding the provision of sub clause 8.2.4, 8.2.6 & 8.2.7, separate items will not be scheduled for the cutting of pipes. The rates tendered shall include the supply & fixing of extra coupling, supply & installing joints special couplings, and the encasing of joints.

PSL 4.2 Extra over PSL 4.1 for the supply lay and bed of fittings and specials complete with couplings

Notwithstanding the provision of sub-clause 8.2.4, 8.2.6 and 8.2.7, separate items will not be scheduled for the cutting of the pipe. The supply and fixing of the extra couplings, supply and

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

installing joints with machined collars and special coupling, and the encasing of joints will therefore be deemed to be included in the rates tendered.

PSL 4.3 CONNECTION INTO MAINS (New Clause)

The contractor shall under no circumstances connect the new reticulation into the existing without the prior written instruction of the Engineer. The Engineer will only give this instruction after acceptance of the new reticulation system

PSLW 2 UNINTERRUPTED WATER SUPPLY

Provision of uninterrupted water supply at a rate of 450m³/h for a 16-hour operational day to the existing WTW. Provision to be made for a temporary connection to the existing gravity supply line to ensure uninterrupted supply. Rate to include for all equipment, material, temporary works operation and maintenance of the system until the commissioning of the new clear water pump station and hand over of the works.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

THE CONTRACT

PART C3: SCOPE OF WORKS

Particular Specifications

PORTION A

Technical Specification For Buildings Works

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

BA ROOF COVERINGS

CONTENTS

BA 01	SCOPE
BA 02	STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS
BA 03	VARIATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS
BA 04	DETAIL OF REPAIR WORK
BA 06	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

BA 01 SCOPE

N.B. **Refer to the PROJECT SPECIFICATION, Item PS 4-Details of Contract, for a more detailed description of the works to be carried out.**

This specification covers the repair/removal and the refurbishment of existing roof coverings. This specification also covers the supply, delivery, installation and refurbishment of new roof coverings for various types of buildings.

Roof coverings shall mean the scope of work for related to the repair/removal and refurbishment existing roof coverings, side wall cladding and ancillary items. Roof coverings shall also mean the installation of new roof sheeting and side wall cladding, roofing screws, purlins, flashings, rainwater goods, fascias and barge boards. This specification does not include work related to trusses, ceilings and paintwork specified elsewhere.

The complete scope of repair work shall be as described in BA 04: Detail of repair work.

BA 02 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

BA 02.01 GENERAL STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

The latest edition, including all amendments up to date of tender, of the following specifications, publications and codes of practice shall be read in conjunction with this specification and shall be deemed to form part thereof:

- | | | |
|---------------|---|--|
| OW 371 | - | Specification of materials and methods to be used
(Fourth revision, October 1993) |
| SANS 1200 HB | - | Cladding and sheeting |
| SABS 653 | - | Softwood brandering and battens |
| SABS ISO 1461 | - | Hot-dip galvanised coatings on fabricated iron and steel articles |
| SANS 1273 | - | Fasteners for sheet roof and wall coverings |

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

BA 02.02 ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATIONS

Technical Specification BB: Carpentry and joinery
Technical Specification BC: Waterproofing of concrete roofs
Technical Specification BJ: Painting

BA 03 VARIATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

BA 03.01 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR REPAIR OF PROFILED ROOF SHEETING (NON-CONCEALED AND CONCEALED FIXING)

BA 03.01.01 Roof cladding

Existing roof sheeting shall either be replaced or repaired in accordance with the Schedule of Quantities. Where new sheeting is specified, the existing roof sheeting must be removed. Each day's work shall be fully covered with new sheeting at the end of the day. Plastic sheeting or approved equivalent protection shall be used to minimise the possibilities of damage caused by the rain, etc, and to protect the personnel occupying the buildings. The new roof sheeting shall be 0,6 mm thick galvanised (or Chromadek) IBR or approved equivalent for roof slopes exceeding 15 °. Concealed fixed type Chromadek roof sheeting will generally be used to cover roofs with slopes not exceeding 15 °. The sheeting must be laid in long lengths without end overlaps. The broad flutes must be turned up at the apex to form a dam, and turned down at the eaves and valley gutters to form a drip. Metal closers 0,8 mm thick galvanised (or Chromadek), complete with polyclosers set in one run of silicone sealant, are required at apexes, ridges, side and head walls, etc.

The Contractor shall take all necessary measurements and dimensions on site prior to manufacturing and installation. Z275 galvanising spelter shall be used and the Contractor shall provide SABS certificates of compliance to the Engineer. Various standard dark colours shall be used for Chromadek-finished roof sheeting, flashings, gutters and down pipes. The Contractor shall provide a guarantee for the Chromadek materials obtained from the manufacturer. In all cases the roof sheeting must be laid strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

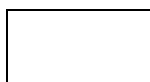
In certain cases the removed existing roof sheeting can be reused to repair agricultural sheds and similar types of structures.

The following paragraphs in specification OW 371 must be read in conjunction with this technical specification:

- Paragraph 7.6, excluding 7.6.1(i), 7.6.2(a) and 7.6.2(e)
- Paragraph 7.7, excluding 7.7.1, 7.7.5 and 7.19.1(a).

BA 03.01.02 Main fasteners to timber purlins: Galvanised/Chromadek IBR sheeting (or approved equivalent)

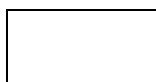
No. 12 (5,5 mm) x 90 mm type 17 hexagon head (H/H) carbon steel (C/S) zinc-plated self-drilling roofing screws shall be used for timber. The roofing screws with no.12 x 25 mm diameter x 1,0 mm thick low carbon EPDM/galvanised bonded washers are used as main fixing for the roof sheeting to timber purlins. 65 mm long x no 14 H/H C/S Topspeed or Posidriv



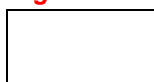
Contractor



Witness 1



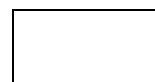
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

main fasteners for steel purlins with the same washers are to be used. Fasteners shall be provided at alternating ribs, excluding side lap ribs.

BA 03.01.03 Side lap fasteners: Galvanised/Chromadek IBR sheeting (or equivalent approved)

Stitching shall be done with Leak King plugs for IBR roof sheeting @ 600 c/c maximum. Provide an approved 8 x 3 mm thick butyl rubber sealer strip (PG Sealer Strip or approved equivalent) with nylon cord between sheets.

BA 03.01.04 Flashings

Flashings must be 0,8 mm thick Chromadek/galvanised flashings at ridge caps, side and head walls, drips, corners, etc, as described elsewhere. The minimum length of an overlap between flashings is 150 mm. Apply two runs of silicone sealant between flashings. Flashings are to be stitched together with no. 10 (4,8 mm) x 16 mm x H/H C/S zinc-plated self-drilling stitching screws. The stitching screws with no. 12 x 19 mm diameter x 1,0 mm thick low carbon EPDM/galvanised bonded washers are to be used at end laps and longitudinally @ 400 c/c maximum at ribs, etc. The Contractor shall take all necessary measurements and dimensions on site prior to manufacturing and installation.

BA 03.01.05 Sealant

Silicone sealant with an amine cure system with primer shall be used to waterproof all flashings and rainwater goods, viz gutters and down pipes. Two runs of silicone shall be provided at end overlaps.

BA 03.01.06 Pipe flashings

Dektite or equivalent approved pipe flashings shall be used to waterproof pipe protrusions through the roof sheeting. Installation shall be done strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's specification and shall include the application of Dektite silicone sealant and fastening of flashing to the surface with TEKS or approved equivalent self-drilling fasteners.

BA 03.01.07 Insulation

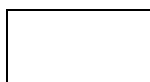
No insulation repairs are required. In certain cases insulation may be necessary to reduce heat load or to comply with hygiene requirements as in abattoirs. Refer to section 7 part 7.6.3 of OW 371.

(a) Specification for non-visible roof insulation material:

Super Sisalation 420 RSA or equivalent approved reinforced reflective aluminium foil (heavy grade) laid on 1,6 mm diameter galvanised (unless noted otherwise) straining wires 300 mm centres to the manufacturer's specification. The insulation shall be laid longitudinally over the purlins and lapped 150 mm at joints.

(b) Specification for visible roof insulation material:

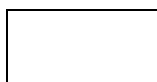
White Alucushion (code 2906) or equivalent approved white bubble foil on aluminium foil backing laid on 1,6 mm diameter white plastic (PVC) coated straining wires at 383 mm centres to the manufacturer's specification. The insulation shall be laid longitudinally over the purlins and lapped at joints.



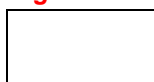
Contractor



Witness 1



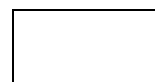
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

BA 03.02 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR REPAIR OF PROFILED SIDE WALL CLADDING (NON-CONCEALED AND CONCEALED FIXING)

BA 03.02.01 Side wall cladding

Existing side wall cladding shall either be repaired or replaced in accordance with the Schedule of Quantities. Where new cladding is specified, the existing side wall cladding must be removed. Each day's removed cladding shall be fully covered with new cladding at the end of the day. The new side wall cladding shall be 0,6 mm thick galvanised (or Chromadek) IBR or approved equivalent. The sheeting must be laid in long lengths without end overlaps. Metal closers 0,8 mm thick galvanised (or Chromadek), complete with polyclosers set in one run of silicone sealant, are required at apexes, gables, side and head walls, etc.

The Contractor shall take all necessary measurements and dimensions on site prior to manufacturing and installation. Z275 galvanising spelter shall be used and the Contractor shall provide SABS certificates of compliance to the Engineer. Heavy-duty profiled polycarbonate sheets shall be used for translucent sheeting. Various standard dark colours for Chromadek finished side wall cladding, flashings, and gutters and down pipes shall be used. In all cases the cladding must be laid strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

BA 03.02.02 Main fasteners to timber girts: Galvanised/Chromadek IBR (or approved equivalent) and profiled translucent sheeting

No. 12 (5,5 mm) x 90 mm type 17 hexagon head (H/H) carbon steel (C/S) zinc-plated self-drilling roofing screws for timber. The roofing screws with no.12 x 25 mm diameter x 1,0 mm thick low carbon EPDM/galvanised bonded washers are used as main fixing for the roof sheeting to timber girts. 65 mm long x no 14 H/H C/S Topspeed or Posidriv main fasteners for steel girts with the same washers are to be used. Fasteners shall be provided at alternating ribs, excluding side lap ribs. Correct installation procedures must be followed, especially in respect of the drilling speed and torque settings of the drill for various materials.

BA 03.02.03 Side lap fasteners: Galvanised/Chromadek IBR (or approved equivalent) sheeting

Stitching shall be done with Leak King plugs for IBR roof sheeting @ 600 c/c maximum. Provide an approved 8 x 3 mm thick butyl rubber sealer strip (PG Sealer Strip or approved equivalent) with nylon cord between sheets.

BA 03.02.04 End overlaps

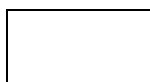
If unavoidable, the end overlap shall be 300 mm minimum between sheeting and sealed with two rows of silicone sealant between the sheeting. Bolt the ribs in the overlap region with the (polycarbonate) translucent sheeting with galvanised no. 14 gutter bolts, bonded washers and nuts through every alternative rib.

BA 03.02.05 Side overlaps: Vertical profiled translucent sheeting

Stitching shall be done with 6 mm cadmium-plated cladding bolts and nuts x 25 mm long @ ± 300 c/c with no. 12 x 19 mm diameter x 1,0 mm thick low-carbon EPDM/galvanised bonded washers.

BA 03.03 RAINWATER GOODS

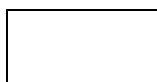
BA 03.03.01 Gutters



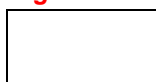
Contractor



Witness 1



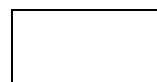
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

(a) Standard size for houses:

Gutters shall be 100 x 75 x 0,6 thick standard Chromadek/galvanised non-supporting beaded gutter. Galvanised brackets are to be provided at every second truss. Brackets shall be painted with water-based pure acrylic emulsion paint to Technical Specification BJ 03.01.03(g). Alternatively, standard 140 x 127 x 83 x 0,6 mm thick Brownbuilt or similar continuous rolled approved Chromadek fascia gutter with galvanised gutter clips can be used.

(b) Typical size for other buildings:

125 x 100 x 0,8 thick standard Chromadek self-supporting beaded gutter to detail.

Dark colours shall be used where indicated by the Engineer.

The following paragraphs in specification OW 371 must be read in conjunction with this technical specification:

7.15, 16.12 and 16.13.

The Contractor shall take all necessary measurements and dimensions on site prior to manufacturing and installation.

BA 03.03.02 Joints in gutters, valleys, etc

150 mm overlap sealed with an approved silicone and riveted together with two rows of sealed pop rivets. Linings to valleys and secret gutters, etc, shall have an overlap of 225 mm.

BA 03.03.03 Accessories and ancillary items

(a) End stops:

0,6 mm thick Chromadek/galvanised finished end stop shall be joined to gutter on site and sealed as for joints in gutters. Thickness to be the same as for gutter.

(b) Outlets:

0,6 mm thick Chromadek/galvanised finished outlets shall be fixed to gutter with pop rivets and sealed with an approved silicone. Outlet to slip into down pipe. Thickness shall be the same as for gutter.

(c) Fascia straps:

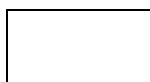
25 mm wide x 1,0 mm thick galvanised straps at +/- 686 mm c/c.

(d) Corner joints:

Overlaps are to be neatly mitred, pop riveted together and sealed with an approved silicone.

(e) Sealant:

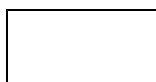
Clear silicone sealant with amine cured system and primer shall be used to waterproof gutters and down pipes.



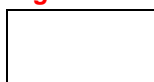
Contractor



Witness 1



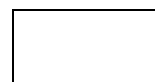
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

BA 03.03.04 Down pipes

Standard sizes:

100 x 75 x 0,6 thick Chromadek/galvanised down pipes

100 x 100 x 0,8 thick Chromadek/galvanised down pipes

Dark colours shall be used where indicated by the Engineer.

Down pipes are to have double-seamed joints. Down pipes, shoes, offsets, etc, shall be joined together by means of 100 mm slip joints and pop riveted together.

The Contractor shall take all necessary measurements and dimensions on site prior to manufacturing and installation.

BA 03.03.05 Down pipe accessories

(a) Brackets:

Standard galvanised brackets shall be spaced at centres not exceeding 2,4 metres.

Brackets shall be primed and painted with water-based pure acrylic emulsion paint as specified in Technical Specification BJ 03.01.03(g).

(b) Shoes, offsets and spreaders:

Shoes, offsets and spreaders must be manufactured from 0,8 mm thick Chromadek/galvanised material, cut and mitred to suit. All joints are to be sealed with an approved silicone sealant.

BA 03.04 GENERAL

The Contractor shall be responsible to ensure the stability of the supporting structure during and after the removal of existing roof cladding and sheeting.

SANS 1200 HB: Cladding and Sheeting, shall be applicable for the erection of all new roofs.

The Contractor shall submit a 3-year guarantee for the water tightness of the roofs and for workmanship. **The Contractor shall make arrangements with the manufacturer to inspect the workmanship at regular intervals during the construction period. On completion of the work the manufacturer shall issue a certificate of acceptance and compliance with specifications to the Employer.**

BA 04 DETAIL OF REPAIR WORK

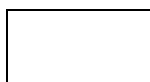
The detail of the work is described in the Schedule of Quantities.

BA 06 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

BA 06.01 MEASUREMENT AND RATES

BA 06.01.01 General inclusion of costs and specific specifications

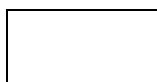
Notes:



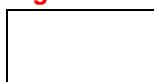
Contractor



Witness 1



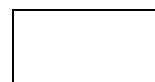
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

Where applicable, standard SANS 1200 measurement and payment items shall be used for Structural Steelwork (1200 H) and Cladding and Sheeting (1200 HB).

All sheeting, cladding and accessories are to be supplied by a South African based manufacturer and are subject to a three year written guarantee for watertightness and workmanship.

All material scheduled to be removed shall be deemed to be existing damaged material. All such redundant material shall become the property of the Contractor and must be removed from site immediately.

All new material shall be deemed to be in patchwork and shall be of approved equal quality, colours, profiles, thickness, etc and shall in all cases match the existing materials and shall be fixed to existing material or surfaces.

All removal and repair work shall be done carefully as to not damage any adjacent or other material or work. Any damage to other or adjacent materials or areas caused by the negligence of the Contractor shall be repaired by him free of charge.

All work scheduled to be removed or taken out shall be deemed to include the cleaning and perforation of the remaining sections, areas, or work to receive the new material or work specified.

Repair work shall also include all cutting, grinding, cutting into, welding, bending, strengthening, drilling, etc, necessary to repair or to improve the items or areas as new and to match the existing.

Work scheduled to be realigned and refixed shall be deemed to include all necessary new additional materials, brackets, connector plates, bolts, pop rivets, nails, screws, spacer blocks, clamps, timber, and labour, etc, required to leave the items as new and fully functional.

All new work are measured net and shall include all cutting, lapping, waste, bending, fixing, corners, mitres, fixing screws, pop rivets, nails, adhesive, grout, putty, etc, as well as cleaning and preparation of surfaces not already prepared as part of removed items, etc.

BA 06.02 DETAILS OF MATERIAL TO BE USED

For detail descriptions of materials, thicknesses, dimensions and ancillary items to be used, as specified in the various payment items of roof sheeting, cladding, flashings, etc, refer to the scheduled list below:

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

Specification for Items	
Roof sheeting (metal): Refer to Technical Specification BA.	
0,6 mm thick Chromadek IBR (m ²)	
0,6 mm thick galvanised IBR (m ²)	
Roof:	
0,8 mm thick Chromadek ridge flashing	462 mm girth (231 + 231), 3 x bends (2 are shallow bends). Fix flashing to roof sheeting with Posidriv screws and washers. 150 mm overlap sealed with 2 rows of pop rivets and 2 rows of silicone; 2 rows of broad flute polyclosers bedded in silicone, 2 rows x 0,6 mm thick Chromadek broad flute metal closers. Bend up trough to form a dam.
0,8 mm thick galvanised ridge flashing	462 mm girth (231 + 231), 3 x bends (2 are shallow bends). Fix flashing to roof sheeting with Posidriv screws and washers. 150 mm overlap fixed and sealed with 2 rows of pop rivets and 2 rows of silicone; 2 rows of broad flute polyclosers bedded in silicone, 2 rows x 0,6 mm thick galvanised broad flute metal closers. Bend up trough to form a dam.
0,6 mm thick Chromadek eaves closer	Fix standard serrated narrow flute eaves closer to timber purlin. Patch plaster and touch up paint work.
0,8 mm thick Chromadek apex trim	462 mm girth (231 + 231 vertical), 3 x bends (2 are shallow bends). Fix flashing to roof sheeting with Posidriv screws and washers. 150 mm overlap fixed and sealed with 2 rows of pop rivets and 2 rows of silicone. 1 row of broad flute polycloser bedded in silicone, 2 rows x 0,6 mm thick Chromadek broad flute metal closers. Bend up trough to form a dam.
0,8 mm thick galvanised apex trim	462 mm girth (231 + 231 vertical), 3 x bends (2 are shallow bends). Fix flashing to roof sheeting with Posidriv screws and washers. 150 mm overlap fixed and sealed with 2 rows of pop rivets and 2 rows of silicone. 1 row of broad flute polycloser bedded in silicone, 2 rows x 0,6 mm thick galvanised broad flute metal closers. Bend up trough to form a dam.
Extra over for cutting into brick wall	6 mm wide groove x 30 mm deep into brick wall. Clean groove from dust and prime groove.
Extra over for repair plastering	Repair existing plastering and paint new plastering with standard primer coat, one undercoat and two final coats of super acrylic paint to match existing paint system and colour.
0,8 mm thick Chromadek hip flashing	462 mm girth (231 + 231), 3 x bends (2 are shallow bends). Fix flashing to roof sheeting with Posidriv screws and washers. 150 mm overlap sealed with 2 rows of pop rivets and 2 rows of silicone. 2 rows of broad flute polyclosers bedded in

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

	silicone, 2 rows x 0,6 mm thick Chromadek broad flute metal closers on rake. Bend up trough to form a dam.
0,8 mm thick Chromadek gable flashing (industrial type)	462 mm girth (262 +200 vertical), 3 x bends (2 are shallow bends). Fix flashing to roof sheeting with Posidriv screws and washers. 150 mm overlap sealed with 2 rows of pop rivets and 2 rows of silicone. 1 row x 0,6 mm thick Chromadek broad flute metal closer on side wall cladding. Provide one row of continuous silicone on rib.
0,8 mm thick galvanised gable flashing (industrial type)	462 mm girth (262 + 200 vertical), 3 x bends (2 are shallow bends). Fix flashing to roof sheeting with Posidriv screws and washers. 150 mm overlap sealed with 2 rows of pop rivets and 2 rows of silicone. 1 row x 0,6 mm thick galvanised broad flute metal closer on side wall cladding. Provide one row of continuous silicone on rib.
0,8 mm thick Chromadek wall gutter	616 mm girth (154 vertical x 462 at slope), 1 x bend. Fix boundary/side valley gutter to top of valley rafter with Posidriv screws and washers (seal with silicone) and impact nails (6 mm dia. x 60 long @ 200 c/c) to brick wall. 225 mm overlap fixed and sealed with 2 rows of pop rivets and 2 rows of silicone. 1 row x 0,6 mm thick galvanised narrow flute closers in ribs fixed to purlins with Posidriv screws and washers; seal with silicone. 154 mm girth (114 + 25 + 15 lip @ 15°) Chromadek counter flashing, 3 x bends (1 is a shallow bend). Counter flashing (side wall is a brick wall) to overlap with side wall flashing with at least 75 mm. Cut 6 mm wide groove into brick wall for counter flashing. Prime joint and seal with an approved 6 x 6 mm poly-urethane sealant.
0,8 mm thick galvanised wall gutter	616 mm girth (154 vertical x 462 at slope), 1 x bend. Fix boundary/side valley gutter to top of valley rafter with Posidriv screws and washers (seal with silicone) and impact nails (6 mm dia. x 60 long @ 200 c/c) to brick wall. 225 mm overlap fixed and sealed with 2 rows of pop rivets and 2 rows of silicone. 1 row x 0,6 mm thick galvanised narrow flute closers in ribs fixed to purlins with Posidriv screws and washers; seal with silicone. 154 mm girth (114 + 25 + 15 lip @ 15°) galvanised counter flashing, 3 x bends (1 is a shallow bend). Counter flashing (side wall is a brick wall) to overlap with side wall flashing with at least 75 mm. Cut 6 mm wide groove into brick wall for counter flashing. Prime joint and seal with an approved 6 x 6 mm poly-urethane sealant.
Roof insulation (m²):	
White bubble foil on white straining wires (abattoirs only)	Lay insulation strictly to manufacturer's specifications. Use 1,6 mm diameter white PVC coated straining wires @ 300 mm c/c max. Refer to clause 2.1.7 of Technical Specification BA: Roof Coverings.
420 RSA heavy-duty reinforced reflective aluminium foil	Lay insulation strictly to manufacturer's specifications. Refer to clause 2.1.7 of Technical Specification BA: Roof Coverings.

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

BA 06.03 SCHEDULED ITEMS

Standard measurement and payment items shall be used for Structural Steelwork (1200 H) and Cladding and Sheeting (1200 HB)

Rainwater goods

BA.01 Supply and install rainwater goods:
BA.01.01 Description of material to be used:
BA.01.01.01 Description of item..... Unit: m, No

The unit of measurement for rainwater goods installed shall be metre or number.

Sundry items such as stop-ends, bends, shoes, etc, are deemed to be included in the tendered rates per metre.

Separate items will be scheduled for each type, finish, shape, and when relevant, profile of rainwater goods. The rates shall cover the cost of supplying, delivery, storing on Site, handling, moving installing and fixing the goods complete with all necessary fasteners, etc as specified in BA.03.03 (all complete and subject to a three year written guarantee on watertightness and workmanship). The rates shall also cover the cost of cutting, notching and waste, and of all scaffolding, temporary supports, hoisting facilities and safety precautions (see Subclause 8.1.1 of SABS 1200 HB).

Alteration work

BA.02 Alterations and repairs to existing structures:
BA.02.01 Indicate if repairs, alterations, removal or sealing, etc:
BA.02.01.01 Description of individual items to be repaired,
 altered, removed, sealed, etcUnit: m³, m², m, No

The unit of measurement for items repaired, altered, removed, sealed, etc, shall be cubic metre, square metre, metre or number as scheduled.

The tendered rates shall include full compensation for all costs to repair, refix, remove, cutting into, realign, taking off, temporary store, etc, as specified in the Standard and Technical Specifications and shall allow for all necessary labour, plant and new material needed to leave the scheduled items as new and to the approval of the Engineer. Refer also to the general inclusion of costs in BA.06.01.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

BB CARPENTRY AND JOINERY FOR ROOFS AND CEILINGS

CONTENTS

BB 01	SCOPE
BB 02	STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS
BB 03	VARIATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS
BB 04	DETAIL OF REPAIR WORK
BB 06	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

BB 01 SCOPE

N.B. **Refer to the PROJECT SPECIFICATION, Item PS 4-Details of Contract, for a more detailed description of the works to be carried out.**

Carpentry and joinery shall mean the repair and upgrade of materials and components such as removal of existing timber roof trusses, purlins, ceilings, etc, and the installation of new timber trusses and other timber roof members, structural beams, purlins, battens and ceilings. This specification does not include work related to roof coverings and paintwork, which are specified elsewhere.

This specification covers the repair of existing timber members in roof trusses, the removal and replacement of existing timber members from roof trusses and associated timber roof members and ceilings. This specification also covers the supply, delivery and installation of new timber trusses, purlins, battens and beams for various types of timber related structures and ceilings.

The complete scope of repair work shall be as described in BB 04: Detail of repair work.

BB 02 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

BB 02.01 GENERAL STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

The latest edition, including all amendments up to date of tender, of the following specifications, publications and codes of practice shall be read in conjunction with this specification and shall be deemed to form part thereof:

OW 371	-	Specification of Materials and Methods to be used (Fourth revision, October 1993)
SANS 10243	-	The design, manufacture and erection of timber trusses
SANS 266	-	Gypsum plasterboard
SABS 563	-	Stress-graded softwood: general structural timber
SABS 653	-	Softwood bracing and battens
SANS 803	-	Fibre-cement boards
SABS 1245	-	Stress-graded softwood engineering timber



Contractor



Witness 1



Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

BB 02.02 ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATIONS

Technical Specification BA: Roof coverings
Technical Specification BD: Walls
Technical Specification BJ: Paintwork

BB 03 VARIATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

BB 03.01 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR REPAIR OF TIMBER ROOF STRUCTURES

BB 03.01.01 Timber trusses

(a) Replacing timber trusses

The Engineer shall inspect timber trusses for defects and establish which timber trusses must be replaced.

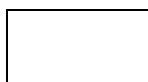
Reasons for replacing trusses will include but not be limited to the following:

- (i) Deflection exceeding acceptable limits;
- (ii) Inadequacy in design, e.g. structural strength, structural instability, load conditions;
- (iii) Decay of large portions of truss members (defective timber);
- (iv) Large portions of truss members having so many defects, e.g. cracked timber, corroded connector nail plates, etc, that it will be uneconomical to repair the defects.

(b) Repair of timber trusses

Repair work shall include but not be limited to the following:

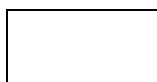
- (i) Strengthening of truss members, connections, splices and anchorage at supports;
- (ii) Strengthening of truss members due to unforeseen loads, notching and cutting for services by other contractors;
- (iii) Repair of truss members where large knots and waness occur;
- (iv) Replacing metal plate connectors in cases of corrosion, incorrect application of connector plates, incorrect size of connector plates, unsymmetrically fitted connector plates, connector plates with teeth flattened, minimum bite of less than 65 mm of a connector plate on a truss member;
- (v) Replacing of decayed timber, particularly rafter ends at roof overhangs and at roofing screws. Timber subjected to insect attack and fungal decay should be treated with an appropriate preservative. Where there is a low risk of decay or insect attack, two coats of Creosote may be applied to the timber. Refer to clauses 8.1 and 8.2 in OW 371 for the preservation of wood in high-risk regions;
- (vi) Replacing and/or repair of cracked timber members. Galvanised connector plates and metal straps may be considered;
- (vii) Maximum slenderness ratio must be less than 180 for compression members that carry forces resulting from dead and live loads. Compression members 36 mm thick and longer than 1,8 m must have a continuous longitudinal runner centrally placed (or T-bracing) and properly connected and braced. For members that resist loads caused by wind, the slenderness ratio must be less than 250;



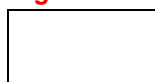
Contractor



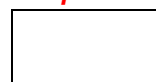
Witness 1



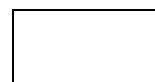
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

- (viii) Plumb of trusses should not exceed 100 mm or total span/20 whichever is the least;
- (ix) Exposed portions of the trusses shall be painted to match existing appearance.

The roof trusses shall be fully braced. The Engineer shall give instructions regarding the provision of bracing members to the roof system.

BB 03.01.02 Purlins (for sheeted roofs, battens for tiled roofs)

(a) Replacing timber purlins

The Engineer shall inspect timber purlins for defects and possible reuse. The Engineer shall establish which timber purlins need to be replaced.

Reasons for replacing purlins will include but not be limited to the following:

- (i) Decayed timber, particularly at gable overhangs;
- (ii) Broken, warped and brittle timber;
- (iii) Worn-out roof screw holes;
- (iv) Inadequacy in design, e.g. structural strength and excessive deflection due to large spans;
- (v) Inappropriate spacing of purlins for the specific roof covering.

(b) Repair of timber purlins

Repair work shall include but not be limited to the following:

- (i) For roof pitches under 45° the purlins shall be erected on edge (narrow edge).
- (ii) All purlins shall be secured to rafters at each intersection in addition to nails. In roof voids a single 3,2 mm diameter galvanised wire tie bound twice with twisted ends or a galvanised bent plate connector shall be used for securing purlins to rafters. On roof overhangs only galvanised bent plate connectors shall be used for securing purlins to rafters.
- (iii) Splices shall be staggered. Splices that do not conform to the requirements of clause 8.8 of OW 371, or clauses 8.5.1 and 8.5.2 of SABS 0234, must be repaired. Nailed galvanised plate connectors on either side of purlins are also acceptable.
- (iv) Exposed portions of the purlins shall be painted to match existing appearance.

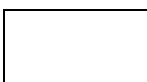
Skew nailing of purlins to trusses shall not be closer than 30 mm from the edge of the member.

BB 03.01.03 Structural timber

(a) Replacing structural timber

The Engineer shall inspect members of structural timber, ie beams and columns, for defects and shall establish which of these members must be replaced. Reasons for replacement will include but not be limited to the following:

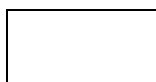
- (i) Deflection exceeding acceptable limits;
- (ii) Inadequacy in design, e.g. structural strength, structural instability, load conditions;
- (iii) Decay of a large portion of the member (defective timber);



Contractor



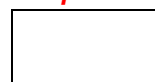
Witness 1



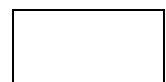
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

(iv) Replacing of decayed timber, particularly at ends of beams.

(b) Repair of structural timber

Repair work shall include but not be limited to the following:

- (i) Strengthening of members, connections, splices and anchorage at supports;
- (ii) Strengthening of members due to unforeseen loads, notching and cutting for services by other contractors;
- (iii) Exposed portions of structural timber shall be painted to match existing appearance;
- (iv) Bolt connections shall be in accordance with the requirements of SANS 10163.

BB 03.01.04 **Ceilings**

New ceilings shall be installed in accordance with section 9 of OW 371.

(a) Branding to ceilings

Branding to ceilings shall be replaced where:

- (i) Ceiling boards are replaced;
- (ii) Branding is broken, rotten and beyond any further use.

New branding shall be provided in accordance with clause 9.4 of OW 371. The branding shall continue over at least three bays and shall be staggered to ensure that splices do not all occur in one line. Branding must be provided for light fitting support.

(b) Gypsum ceiling boards

Repairs to existing ceilings shall include the installation of new 6,4 mm thick gypsum ceiling boards with metal H-section jointing strips. The new ceiling boards shall be nailed to branding with galvanised or cadmium-plated clout-headed nails.

Gypsum ceiling boards shall not be used in wet areas such as in ablutions, abattoirs, kitchens and bathrooms.

Ceiling boards shall be in long lengths, symmetrically arranged with smaller panels, closely butted and secured at 150 mm centres to branding as specified.

Where it is necessary to replace ceiling boards onto existing branding, new boards shall be installed by first drilling through and then securing with cadmium-plated flat headed wood screws, or alternatively by shot nailing to suit, to avoid unnecessary vibration or impact damage to adjacent elements.

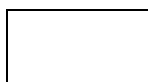
Gypsum cove cornices 76 mm wide shall be provided where existing cornices are to be replaced.

Existing trap doors in ceilings shall be reused. If required, new 650 x 650 mm trap doors shall be installed.

No ceiling insulation must be provided unless specified.

Painting of the ceiling shall be done in accordance with Technical Specification BJ: Paintwork.

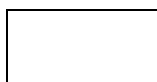
(c) Fibre cement ceiling boards



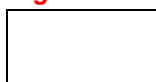
Contractor



Witness 1



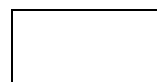
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

Fibre cement ceiling boards shall be installed in wet areas such as in ablutions, abattoirs, kitchens and bathrooms.

Fibre cement ceiling boards shall be 6 mm thick, complying with the requirements of SANS 803 and of the flat pressed type.

The boards shall be nailed to the branderling with 2 mm diameter galvanised or cadmium-plated clout-headed nails, spaced at 100 mm centres at edges of boards and 150 mm centres along the intermediate branderling. Ceiling boards shall be in long lengths, symmetrically arranged with smaller panels as required and closely butted.

Replacement of new ceiling boards onto existing branderling shall be done as described in BB 03.01.04(b) above.

Fibrous plasterboard cove cornices to ceilings shall be of 100 mm girth, provided by an approved manufacturer. Gypsum cove cornices 76 mm wide can be used in kitchens and bathrooms of houses. Powder-coated wall angles 25 mm wide shall be used for cornices in abattoirs.

Existing trap doors in ceilings shall be reused. If required, new 650 x 650 mm trap doors shall be installed.

Painting of the ceiling shall be done in accordance with Technical Specification BJ: Paintwork.

(d) Exposed T-system suspended ceilings

Repairs to existing suspended ceilings will include but not be limited to the following:

- (i) Replace damaged panels with new ceiling boards;
- (ii) Replace sections of damaged T-strips or H-strips;
- (iii) Replace cornices;
- (iv) Tension, fix and realign existing hangers;
- (v) Install new hangers as required;
- (vi) Clean ceiling boards, including washing of the ceiling boards with a mixture of water and sugar soap and wiping dry, or painting the ceiling boards.

(e) External gable fibre cement boards for side cladding

External tongued and grooved boarding shall be removed and replaced with 6 mm thick flat pressed fibre cement boarding. The boarding shall be fixed to new branderling as specified in this section. Provide painted 25 x 25 mm meranti quarter rounds at edges as required.

The boarding shall be painted in accordance with Technical Specification BJ: Paintwork.

BB 03.01.05 Fascia and barge boards

Repairs to fascia and barge boards shall include but not be limited to the following:

- (a) Replace damaged and broken fibre cement fascia and barge boards.
- (b) Replace missing, corroded and damaged H-profile jointing strips.
- (c) Replace all nails with suitable length and diameter brass screws. Provide nylon plugs to timber where necessary.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- (d) Align and fix existing fascia and barge boards.
- (e) Paint fascia and barge boards in accordance with Technical Specification
BJ: Paintwork. All sides including the edges must be painted.
- (f) The roof covering shall cover the top edge of the fascia on gables.

BB 03.01.06 Timber trusses, purlins and battens

(a) Existing timber trusses and roof structure

(i) General

- (1) The Contractor shall establish proper access and install adequate lighting to the roof voids to enable detailed inspections of structural deficiencies by the Engineer. Temporary scaffold planks shall be laid across bottom chords to allow access to all critical areas. After inspection, the extent of repairs is to be agreed with the Engineer.
- (2) All completed work shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer.
- (3) All new timber work shall comply with SANS 10163.
- (4) Timber grade shall be S5 and replacement sizes are to match existing unless otherwise agreed.
- (5) Repair details on attached sheets R1 to R3 shall form the basis for repairs. Any deviations from or variations to these details are to be approved by the Engineer. Any types of failure not covered by these details shall be discussed with the Engineer who will then issue the necessary repair instructions.

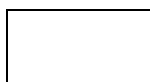
(ii) Procedures (watermarked and slightly rotten members)

- (1) Watermarked and slightly rotten members need not be replaced or repaired if the following test indicate these members to be satisfactorily:

Using a 3,5 mm nail, make scratch marks in all these members to expose good unaffected timber. If scratch depth is 2 mm or less, it is acceptable and these members need only to be treated as described in (2) below.
- (2) The members shall be wire-brush cleaned, free of any loose or deleterious material, then treated with 1 coat of creosote, or similar approved. Apply by brush to affected areas and 200 mm beyond, all to the manufacturer's specifications. Safety precautions shall be taken against possible health or fire hazards as specified by manufacturer.

(iii) Procedures (cracked and failed members)

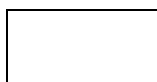
- (1) All members that are cracked right through will be regarded as failed members. Members with minor longitudinal cracks shall be repaired, following procedure 5 on sheet R3.
- (2) The Contractor must allow for propping and/or bracing at failed members to ensure complete structural stability during repairs.



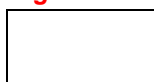
Contractor



Witness 1



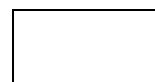
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

- (3) Failed members as indicated in details 1 to 4 on sheets R1 to R3 shall be realigned by means of clamping with temporary backing pieces, after which repairs can proceed.
- (4) Members that are damaged too badly to effect repairs will have to be replaced or doubled up to suit the circumstances.
- (5) Once all repair work has been completed the Contractor must clean out the ceiling void, free of all rubbish, excess building material and all other foreign matter and make good any damage caused to ceilings, etc.
- (6) Any alternative repair proposal shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer.

BB 04 DETAIL OF REPAIR WORK

The detail of the work is described in the Schedule of Quantities.

BB 06 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

BB 06.01 MEASUREMENT AND RATES

BB 06.01.01 General inclusion of costs

Notes:

All material scheduled to be removed shall be deemed to be existing damaged materials in small or large sections. All such redundant material shall become the property of the Contractor and must be removed from site immediately.

All new material used for repair work shall be of approved equal quality, colours, profiles, thickness, etc and shall in all cases match the existing materials and shall be fixed (internally or externally) to existing material or surfaces.

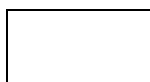
All replacement, removal and repair work shall be done carefully as to not damage any adjacent or other material or work. Any damage to other or adjacent materials or areas caused by the negligence of the Contractor shall be repaired by him free of charge.

All work scheduled to be removed or taken out shall be deemed to include the cleaning and preparation of the remaining sections, areas, or work to receive the new material or work specified.

Repair work shall also include all cutting, grinding, cutting into, welding, bending, strengthening, drilling, etc to repair or to improve the items or areas as new and to match the existing.

Work scheduled to be realigned and refixed shall be deemed to include all necessary new additional materials, brackets, connector plates, bolts, pip rivets, nails, screws, spacer blocks, clamps, timber, and labour, etc to leave the items as new and totally functional.

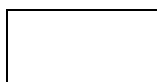
All new work are measured net and shall include all cutting, lapping, waste, bending, fixing, corners, mitres, fixing screws, pip rivets, nails, adhesive, grout, putty, etc, as well as cleaning and preparation of surfaces not already prepared as part of removed items, etc.



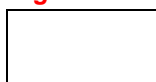
Contractor



Witness 1



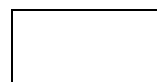
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

Unless scheduled otherwise, new ceilings and ceilings in patchwork shall be fixed to existing brandering and the Contractor must take special care not to damage the existing brandering when removing damaged ceiling boards.

BB 06.02 SCHEDULED ITEMS

NEW WORK

BB.01 Structural timber:

- (a) Plates (sizes indicated) Unit: m
- (b) Beams (sizes indicated) Unit: m
- (c) Joists (sizes indicated) Unit: m
- (d) Rafters (sizes indicated) Unit: m
- (e) Purlins (sizes indicated) Unit: m
- (f) Roof trusses complete (drawing number indicated) Unit: number

The unit of measurement shall be the metre of individual types of timber elements or number of complete trusses installed.

The tendered rates shall include full compensation for the supply of all materials, manufacture, cutting, waste, jointing, scaffolding, temporary supports, hoisting facilities and installation of the timber as specified, scheduled or shown on the Drawings.

BB.02 Ceilings:

- (a) Ceiling boards, trapdoors, cornices, cover strips, etc
(type and/or thickness indicated):
 - (i) Thickness, shape and description of applications Unit: m², m, number
 - (ii) Etc for other thicknesses, shapes, etc

The unit of measurement shall be the number, metre or square metre of ceiling boards, trapdoors, cornices, etc installed complete as specified and scheduled.

The tendered rates shall also include full compensation for the construction of the ceilings, trapdoors, cornices, cover strips, etc including jointing strips, insulation blankets and brandering as specified.

BB.03 Joinery:

- (a) Items measured by number:
 - (i) Doors, etc (type and size indicated) Unit: number

- (ii) Etc for other items measured by number
- (b) Items measured by linear metre:
 - (i) Skirtings, rails, cover strips, quadrant beads, etc (size indicated) Unit: m
 - (ii) Etc for other items measured by length
- (c) Items measured by area:
 - (i) Eaves covering, etc (type and thickness indicated) Unit: m²
 - (ii) Etc, for other items measured by area

The units of measurement shall be the number, metre or square metre of each type and/or size of joinery item specified and installed complete.

The tendered rates shall include full compensation for the supply of all materials, manufacture, cutting, waste, fixing, scaffolding, temporary supports, hoisting facilities and installation of the joinery items.

Ironmongery to be included in the rates tendered for doors shall be as specified in the Technical Specification BD: Walls.

New joinery, will except where otherwise specified, be fixed or hung to existing material or surfaces.

ALTERATION WORK

BB.04 Alterations and repairs to existing structures:

- (a) Indicate if repairs, alterations, removal or sealing, etc:
 - (i) Description of individual items to be repaired, replaced, altered, removed, sealed, etc Unit: m³, m², m, number

The unit of measurement for items repaired, replaced, altered, removed, sealed, etc shall be cubic metre, square metre, metre or number as scheduled. No distinction between sizes or profiles will be made for the removal of structural timber elements.

The tendered rates shall include full compensation for all costs to repair, refix, remove, cutting into, re-align, taking off, handling, temporary store, scaffolding, temporary supports, hoisting facilities and preparing existing remaining material or surfaces where applicable to receive new items as well as for credit for the redundant material becoming the property of the Contractor, etc as specified in the Standard and Technical Specifications and shall allow for all necessary labour, plant and new material needed for the repairs, replacement or alterations, etc to leave the scheduled items as new and to the approval of the Engineer. Refer also to the general inclusion of costs in BB.06.01.01."

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

BE FLOORS

CONTENTS

BE 01	SCOPE
BE 02	STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS
BE 03	VARIATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS
BE 04	DETAIL OF REPAIR WORK
BE 06	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

BE 01 SCOPE

N.B. **Refer to the PROJECT SPECIFICATION, Item PS 4-Details of Contract, for a more detailed description of the works to be carried out.**

Floors shall mean the scope of work to repair and upgrade materials and components such as removal of existing floors and installation of new floor coverings, skirtings, screeds, concrete floors and paving. This specification does not include work related to metalwork and paintwork, which are specified elsewhere.

This specification covers the removal of existing floor coverings, screeds and concrete surface beds, the repair of existing floor coverings, screeds and concrete surface beds. This specification also covers the supply, delivery and installation of new floor coverings, screeds and concrete surface beds for various types of buildings.

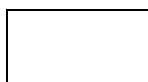
The complete scope of repair work shall as described in BE 04: Detail of repair work.

BE 02 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

BE 02.01 GENERAL STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

The latest edition, including all amendments up to date of tender of the following specifications, publications and codes of practice shall be read in conjunction with this specification and shall be deemed to form part thereof:

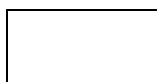
OW 371	-	Specification of Materials and Methods to be used (Fourth edition, October 1993)
SANS 281	-	Hardwood block and strip flooring
SANS 581	-	Semi-flexible vinyl floor tiles
SANS 786	-	Flexible vinyl flooring
SANS 978	-	Wood mosaic flooring
SANS10070	-	The laying of thermoplastic and similar types of flooring
SANS 10043	-	The laying of wood floors
SANS 10186	-	The laying of textile floor coverings
SANS 1449	-	Ceramic wall and floor tiles



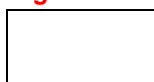
Contractor



Witness 1



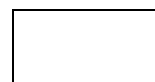
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

BE 02.02 ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATIONS

Technical Specification BF: Structural concrete
Technical Specification BG: Metalwork

BE 03 VARIATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

BE 03.01 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR REPAIR OF FLOORS

BE 03.01.01 Floor coverings

Existing floors shall be inspected to determine the extent of any damaged floor areas. The existing floors and other building elements shall be protected from damage during the progress of any repair work and on completion shall be cleaned and handed over in a perfect condition. Only skilled workmen experienced in laying any type of floor finishes shall carry out the work.

BE 03.01.02 Preparation of floor slab and surface beds for new floor screeds

The existing concrete screed shall be removed in patches designated by the Engineer.

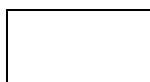
All laitance on the surface of the existing surface bed must be removed completely. Mechanised plant such as scabblers or abrasive blasters must be used. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to keep dust pollution to a minimum inside the building during the breaking out and removing of existing concrete screeds, as well as during the preparation of the existing concrete surface bed.

After the mechanical cleaning of the slab surface to expose the coarse aggregate, all dust and debris must be removed, and the surface must be thoroughly wetted and kept wet for at least 12 hours before application of the new concrete screed.

BE 03.01.03 Surface preparation of existing floor screeds for new floor coverings

The following procedure is suggested where vinyl tiles were laid with bitumen adhesive:

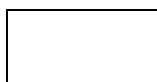
- (a) The Engineer will specify the where existing vinyl tiles are to be removed.
- (b) The bitumen must be removed mechanically and/or chemically. Remove as much bitumen and other contamination as possible by scraping. Bitumen can be heated to soften it.
- (c) Sweep or vacuum sub-floor thoroughly to remove dust and grit.
- (d) An approved solvent based degreasing and cleaning compound can be used to remove the bitumen chemically. The Contractor shall ensure the safety of the workers and the building against possible fire.
- (e) The concrete surface must be smoothened. Even the surface with Pavelite or approved equivalent before laying the new vinyl tiles. The Pavelite must be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.
- (f) Vacuum clean the floor surface again before the adhesive is applied to lay the vinyl tiles.



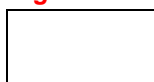
Contractor



Witness 1



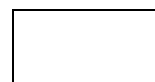
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

BE 03.01.04 Cement screed

Cement screed shall be carried out in accordance with clause 14.18 of OW 371. The Engineer shall determine which existing cement screeds are to be replaced. The cement screed shall have a maximum thickness of 30 mm. Where required the cement screed shall be modified with an approved alkali compatible acrylic emulsion by preparing the cement screed with a mixture of the latex and water in the required ratio.

Before the new screed is applied, remove all surface water from the slab. Apply a bond coat to the slab/surface bed, consisting of a 1:1 mix of cement and clean fine sand with just enough water to provide the consistency of slurry. Mix in equal parts an approved alkali compatible acrylic emulsion specially modified for use in cement mortars with water, and add Portland cement to form the slurry. Spread the bond coat evenly using a stiff fibre brush. Do not leave standing pools. Place screed in good time (before the bond coat dries out). The screed must be laid and compacted in one layer.

Curing should commence as soon as the finishing operations have been completed and should be continued for at least 7 days. The Engineer must approve the method of curing.

Joints must be formed in the screed at all existing contraction and expansion positions, as well as at intermediate positions at 3 m spacing maximum.

BE 03.01.05 Concrete screeds

(a) General

Concrete screeds shall have a minimum thickness of at least 50 mm. The Engineer shall determine the areas of which the concrete screeds need to be replaced.

Only ordinary Portland cement, CEM 1 42,5 in accordance with SANS ENV 50197-1, shall be used.

Coarse aggregate maximum size: 10 mm
28-day cube strength: 35 MPa.

The use of an approved plasticizer is recommended to reduce the water content of the mix to the absolute workable minimum.

The mix design must be submitted to the Engineer in advance for approval.

Four sets of six test cube samples shall be taken for every factory for the testing of the compressive strength of the concrete.

(b) Concrete floor hardener

Concrete natural non-ferrous aggregate floor hardeners shall strictly be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's specification and under his supervision. Note: The Contractor shall furnish a certificate of compliance, together with a written guarantee after completion.

(c) Compressive strength

At 7 days: 50 MPa
At 28 days: 70 MPa

All other aspects of the construction of new concrete screeds shall be adhered to as specified in Technical Specification BF: Structural concrete.

BE 03.01.06 Laying of material (ceramic excluded)

The laying of vinyl and similar flooring material in tile and sheet form and the fixing of plastic skirtings, nosings, etc, shall be carried out in accordance with SANS 1043 and section 10, clause 10.3 of OW 371.

The laying of wood block and wood mosaic flooring shall be carried out in accordance with SANS 1043 and section 10, clause 10.2 of OW 371.

The laying of textile floor coverings shall be done in accordance with SANS10186.

Vinyl floor tiles shall be laid with continuous joints in both directions. Tiles shall be cut with a "jointer" at saw and expansion joints. Tiles laid over these types of joints will not be permitted. Only latex-resin type adhesive shall be allowed to glue tiles to the concrete screed or surface bed.

BE 03.01.07 Granolithic screed finish

Granolithic screed finish to floors, treads of steps, thresholds and similar surfaces, unless otherwise specified, shall not be less than 25 mm thick. The granolithic screed shall be composed of three parts granite, or other approved hard stone chips, or approved hard, coarse sharp washed granitic or quartzite sand, half part clean sand and one part of cement, hand or mechanically trowelled to a true and smooth surface. No dry cement powder, grout or wet slurry mix shall be applied to the surface.

New granolithic screed shall be laid before the concrete surface bed or floor matures in order to allow for proper binding. If this is not possible, then the top of the surface bed or floor shall be hammered, chipped and then cleaned with a wire brush and a coat of neat cement grout applied immediately before the granolithic is laid.

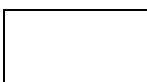
The granolithic shall be laid in panels not exceeding 6 m² in area and jointed to lines of panels with V-joints. The joints between the panels shall coincide with joints in the concrete surface bed or floor.

Granolithic finish to stair risers, sides of curbs and other vertical surfaces shall, unless otherwise specified, not be less than 12 mm thick.

All granolithic work shall be done by experienced workmen only and shall be protected from damage caused by rain or other extreme weather for 12 hours after being laid. Protection shall be provided against too rapid drying whilst hardening by means of covering with wet sacks or other suitable material. The screed shall also be protected from damage and discoloration during the progress of the remaining work.

Edges of granolithic floor butting against different floor finishes and edges of margins, etc, shall be true and sharp, and shall be protected by fixing temporary wood strips which shall remain in position until the laying of the adjoining floor has commenced.

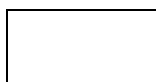
Where a non-slip granolithic floor finish is required, the granolithic shall be laid as specified above. Alundum grit shall then be sprinkled over the surface at the rate of 1 kilogram per square meter, lightly tamped in and allowed to set.



Contractor



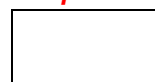
Witness 1



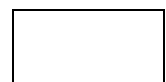
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

BE 03.01.08 Vinyl floor finishes

Existing floors should be inspected and where vinyl tiles need to be replaced, such tiles shall comply with the requirements of SANS 786, and be 300 x 300 x 2 mm thick unless otherwise specified. The flooring shall be of marbled pattern and of an approved colour (to be specified by the Engineer).

Vinyl floor tiles or sheets shall be laid with an adhesive recommended by the manufacturer. All the preparation and work in connection with the laying and fixing of the specified flooring and vinyl skirtings shall be done in accordance with SANS 10070 and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The flooring shall, where necessary, be cut and neatly fitted against adjoining floors, thresholds, etc. Where required the Contractor shall carefully remove existing timber floor skirtings and/or quarter rounds for re-use where vinyl tiles are laid against walls. Reinstate skirtings and/or quarter rounds.

Vinyl floor tiles shall, unless otherwise specified, be laid with continuous joints in both directions and vinyl floors shall, unless otherwise specified, be in standard widths with cut sheets at sides of floors as necessary, all to the entire satisfaction of the Engineer.

The vinyl flooring and skirtings shall be covered up and protected from damage during the progress of remaining work and on completion be cleaned and, unless otherwise specified, polished with the type of polish recommended by the manufacturer of the vinyl flooring.

BE 03.01.09 Skirtings

Loosened hardwood skirtings must be cleaned and where necessary removed and/or replaced by 76 x 19 (or 25 mm) mm thick hardwood skirting with one rounded top edge plugged to the wall. Painting shall be in accordance with Technical Specification BJ: Painting.

In selected areas skirtings shall be 100 mm high x 6 mm thick unglazed ceramic tiles glued to walls with an approved cement grout. The Engineer shall specify these areas.

Vinyl cove skirtings shall be of approved manufacture and colour and, unless otherwise specified, be 70 mm high.

BE 03.01.10 Sealing of vinyl flooring

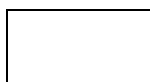
The newly laid tiles shall, after four days, be scrubbed with a diluted neutral detergent/stripper complying with SANS 825 and rinsed thoroughly. After the floor has dried, apply two coats polymer/acrylic sealer combination containing a minimum of 22 % solids using an applicator pad. Ensure that the surface has set hard before allowing traffic on the floors.

BE 03.01.11 Wood block floors

(a) Replacement of wood block floors

Where required, wood blocks that must be replaced shall, unless otherwise specified, be Clear Grade, Class H with nominal sizes of 75 mm wide, 225 mm long and 20 mm thick, and shall comply with the requirements of SANS 281. Wood blocks that are loose must be re-laid using an approved hot or cold adhesive after the old bitumen has been removed and the surface prepared.

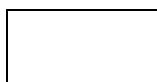
The moisture content of the blocks shall be as specified in the above-mentioned specification, and the blocks shall be treated with timber preservative as specified. The blocks shall, unless otherwise specified, be laid to a basket pattern with an approved



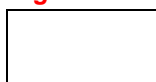
Contractor



Witness 1



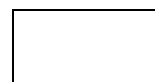
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

hot or cold adhesive and shall be sanded on completion all in accordance with the SABS/SANS Code of Practice, SANS 10043 and to the satisfaction of the Engineer

Wood block floors shall be covered up and protected from damage during the progress of the remaining work, and unless otherwise specified, a sealer shall be applied to the final sanded surface and then polished all in accordance with the above-mentioned Code of Practice.

(b) Partial repairs to parquet floors

Only severely loose wood blocks identified by the Engineer shall be repaired. The Contractor shall carefully remove the wood blocks for re-use. Scraping and any other suitable means shall be used to remove the old bitumen. The concrete surface bed or cement screed shall be cleaned from dust and bitumen residue as specified in BE 03.01.02. If the concrete or cement screed is in a poor condition, the poor patches shall be removed according to BE 03.01.04. The Contractor will be allowed to use rapid hardening cement grouts to reduce drying time of concrete and cement screeds in order to suit the working programme. The screeds must be laid at such a level as to enable the workmen to lay the cleaned wood blocks at the same level as the surrounding wood flooring blocks. The cleaned blocks shall be laid in a basket pattern (or the same existing pattern) with approved hot or cold bitumen at the same level as the surrounding blocks. Missing blocks must be replaced.

BE 03.01.12 **Sealing of timber floors**

Existing timber floors must be mechanically belt-sanded to remove all traces of existing sealer in strict compliance with SANS 10043. Where necessary, existing flooring, skirtings and quarter rounds should be temporarily removed. Before applying the new wooden floor sealer, ensure that the surfaces are dry, sanded smooth and free from varnish or oil. Vacuum the dust from the prepared floor surfaces.

Apply three coats of clear, lead free wooden floor sealer with preservative and anti-fungicidal properties according to the manufacturer's specification.

Apply the first coat until an even glossy, wet surface is achieved. Leave to dry thoroughly. Apply at least two other coats in the same way, and finally a fourth and final coat. It is proposed that the Contractor first do a trial section to satisfy himself that he can handle this procedure. The final appearance of the wooden floor must be smooth and have a uniform non-gloss finish.

Reinstate skirtings and quarter rounds.

BE 03.01.13 **Tiling (general)**

Tiles shall be solidly bedded and jointed in cement mortar and, unless otherwise specified, joints shall be 6 mm wide.

The joints in all tiling are to be continuous in both directions. The pointing is to be carried out by well pressing in half-dry cement mortar. Under no circumstances may liquid cement grout be used for pointing.

All tiling shall be properly covered and shall be protected against any possibility of staining, discolouring or any other damage.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

At completion, all tiling is to be exposed, checked for damage, repaired where necessary and cleaned off with soft soap and cold water and left in a perfect condition. The application of oil on tiling is not allowed.

BE 03.01.14 Ceramic and quarry floor tiles

(a) General requirements

The Engineer shall determine which tiles need replacement. The existing floor screed and floor tiles must be removed in patches and/or areas as determined by the Engineer.

Ensure that the base for floor tiling is rigid, stable and level unless required to have a fall in one or more direction(s). The surface preparation and cement screed (if required) are described in BE 03.01.03 and BE 03.01.04 respectively. When proprietary brand adhesives are being used for fixing ceramic floor tiles it is essential that the surface to which the tiles are to be fixed is clean, dry, flat and true.

Lay approved unglazed ceramic split floor tiles (230 x 115 x 11,5 mm thick and of a selected or matching colour) in professional floor grouting with 8 - 10 mm wide joints. The floor grout must be applied with a 10 mm square notched floor trowel evenly over an area not exceeding 1 metre at a time. Coved skirting tiles including external and internal skirting corners must be laid against walls in abattoirs. Setting out must be done correctly. The finished installation must be level plumb and true unless specified otherwise. In abattoirs the floor tiles must be laid to specified falls.

Mortar beds for dust-pressed tiles and quarry tiles shall be formed with a slurry of 1:1 cement and clean fine sand to a thickness of about 3 mm on an area not exceeding 1 metre at a time. The joints will be 6 - 8 mm wide depending on the size of the tile.

The tiles must be laid in professional cement-based powder adhesive, strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. The Code of Practice for the fixing of tiles in accordance with SANS 1449 and the recommendations of the South African Ceramic Tile Manufacturer's Association (SACTMA) shall be followed. Important points to be taken into consideration is are summarised below:

- (i) Sufficient time must be allowed between building operations.
- (ii) Drying periods for backgrounds and substrates must be strictly adhered to.
- (iii) No tiling may commence prior to the prescribed time.
- (iv) All tiles must be correctly bedded. The tiles must be properly bedded into a fixative that is spread evenly to the required thickness using a square notched rubber mallet (10 mm for ceramic tiles). Bed the tiles dry and move firmly into position, ensuring that they are in proper overall contact with the bed, and form an even surface.
- (v) A minimum of 6 - 10 mm grouting joints must be allowed between extruded and split tiles (3 mm minimum for pressed tiles). Ensure that the joints are free of tile adhesive and any foreign matter.
- (vi) Tiling installation: Setting out and finished installation must be done correctly.

(b) Filling of joints

Do not fill joints between tiles until at least 24 hours after the tiles have been bedded. Before applying the joint epoxy grout ensure that the joints are free of tile adhesive residue and any foreign matter. Apply the approved epoxy grout into the tile joints. The

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

finishing-off must be completed with a wetted nosing tool or spatula so that a smooth glazed surface finish can be achieved. Application of the epoxy grout must be done strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. Finally, the tiles must be thoroughly cleaned.

BE 03.01.15 Movement joints in tiling

(a) General requirements

Movement joints are to be provided in tile work due to moisture expansion, thermal expansion and contraction, and crack control at existing expansion joints in the surface bed.

- (i) Provide movement joints in the tile work, screed and bedding down to the concrete surface bed or slab. The spacing of these joints depends on the position of existing joints, column and wall layouts and slab thickness. The maximum spacing of joints should be limited to 30 times the slab (surface bed) thickness or 4,5 m, whichever is the lesser. The length-to-width ratio of tile panels should be limited to between 1,0 and 1,5.
- (ii) Provide isolation joints around the perimeter of the floor, around columns, walls and other fixed structural elements.
- (iii) Joints shall be aligned with no offsets. Irregular shape tile panels must be avoided. Where included angles are unavoidable, it should be less than 60 degrees.
- (iv) The width of the joint shall be 6 mm minimum and 10 mm maximum. Provide an approved closed-cell expanded polyethylene foam joint filler with a hinged temporary blocking piece in the movement joints. The size of the blocking piece must be the same as the joint width.

(b) Joint sealing

The joints shall be prepared and primed prior the application of the joint sealant.

The liquid sealant in joints shall be an approved one part grey polyurethane sealant with a shore hardness of A45 and an elongation of 400 %. The manufacturer's specifications must be strictly followed.

(c) In abattoirs

Clean and dry all tile surfaces. All loose material must be removed by means of a wire brush or by water while all tile adhesives are cleaned from the edges of the tiles.

Ensure that all traces of release agents, curing compounds and existing joint sealant compounds are removed. Install a suitable closed-cell expanded polyethylene bond breaker cord in the expansion and isolation joints after which the complete substrate is primed with a component solvent free primer which penetrate into the tile and pull all dust particles with it. Proceed with the final application of an approved one part grey polyurethane sealant with a shore hardness of A45 and an elongation of 400 %. The manufacturer's specifications must be strictly followed.



Contractor



Witness 1



Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

BE 02.02 PAVING

Repairs to paving shall include the improvement of existing paving, drainage channels and the replacement of paving that cannot be repaired. Different paving types exist, e.g. concrete, precast paving segmental and regular blocks, bricks and slasto. This specification only covers pedestrian paving around buildings.

The Engineer shall identify the paving areas that are to be repaired. Defects to paving will include but not be limited to the following aspects:

- (a) Failure of subbase material and subsidence of sub-soil due to excessive water erosion;
- (b) Broken and severely damaged paving;
- (c) Distorted and disturbed paving;
- (d) Drainage problems, e.g. ponding of water on the paving and in drainage channels, incorrect falls, etc;
- (e) The omission of edge restraint;
- (f) Intrusion of weed or hostile root penetration.

BE 03.02.01 Preparing foundation

If the subbase and/or subgrade have failed, this soft and unstable material shall be replaced. Existing paving must be carefully removed and stock for re-use. The new earth filling shall be of inert material, having a maximum plasticity of 10, free from large stones, etc, spread, levelled, watered and compacted in layers not exceeding 150 mm thick to a density of 95% of modified AASHTO density. Cement stabilization to improve the existing subgrade may be considered to improve the characteristics of the material. The blocks shall be laid true to line, levels and grade on a 25 mm thick layer of approved bedding sand. The bedding sand must not be used to fill hollows in an uneven subgrade or subbase surface. Where specified, plastic sheeting must be provided below the bedding sand layer. Refer also to BE 03.02.06.

The Contractor shall be responsible for carrying out all necessary process control tests on the density and moisture content of the completed subgrade, subbase, etc, to ensure that the required compaction is being attained.

BE 03.02.02 Laying of segmental block paving

The existing blocks shall be preselected for re-use. Broken and severely damaged paving blocks shall be replaced. New paving blocks shall comply with SANS 1058 Class 30 compressive strength. All blocks shall be laid true to line and level. Care shall be taken to ensure that joint lines are straight and square. The blocks shall have a minimum thickness of 60 mm.

After laying the blocks, the paving shall be compacted by means of vibrating plate compactor with joints between the blocks filled in, after compaction, by sweeping in fine sand. The jointing sand shall have a pass of 1,18 mm sieve and contain 10-50 % material passing the 75 micron sieve. The sand shall be free of all soluble salts or contaminants likely to cause efflorescence or staining.

Areas against curbs, manholes, etc, that require infilling and which exceed 25 % of a full block unit shall be filled with units cut to size using a mechanical or hydraulic guillotine, bolster or angle grinder. Infill areas constituting less than 25 % of a full block area and are of 25 mm minimum dimension shall be filled with 25 MPa concrete. Smaller areas shall be filled with 1:4 cement mortar.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

BE 03.02.03 Laying face brick pavers, precast concrete blocks and slasto

The existing blocks shall be preselected for re-use. Broken and severely damaged paving blocks shall be replaced. All blocks shall be laid true to line and level. Care shall be taken that joint lines are straight and square. Slasto shall be laid in the same pattern to match existing.

After laying the blocks, the paving shall be compacted by means of vibrating plate compactor. Clean the top of the blocks before and after compaction. Thoroughly wet compacted area after compaction and leave 24 hours to dry. The joints between the blocks must be filled in, after compaction, with a 1:4 cement mortar. The joints shall be pointed with a steel tool to a smooth surface finish.

BE 03.02.04 Laying of cast in-situ concrete paving and drainage channels

Severely cracked and/or damaged concrete paving and drainage channels shall be replaced. The Engineer shall indicate which panels and sections of drainage channels are to be removed. Cutting out will be done with an angle grinder or saw cutting machine. Concrete panels must be removed in sizes where the ratio of the sides does not exceed 1:1,5. The foundation material must be improved as specified in BE 03.02.01.

New concrete panels and drainage channels must be cast with a compressive strength of 25 MPa. Concrete paving to the specified thickness must be finished off with a smooth wood trowel surface finish or must match the existing surface finish.

Edges must be finished off with a steel nosing tool with a radius of 5 mm. Expansion joints must be provided where specified. Drainage channels must be cast in lengths not exceeding 1 metre. Channels must be finished off to have a smooth steel trowel finish.

BE 03.02.05 Precast concrete edge beams, curbs and channels

Edge restraints shall be installed before paving commences. Edge restraints may be cast in-situ, or consist of precast units. Precast edge blocks shall have dimensions of 75 mm wide x 300 mm deep. Cast in-situ beams with 25 MPa concrete shall have dimensions of 300 x 300 mm and cast in lengths on exceeding 1 metre.

Precast concrete curbs and channels shall comply with SANS 927, generally in 1 metre lengths and finished smooth from the mould on exposed surfaces. Curbs and channels shall be bedded on and jointed in 1:3 cement mortar and pointed with keyed joints. Bases to curbs shall be Class B prescribed mix of unreinforced concrete.

BE 03.02.06 Weed control

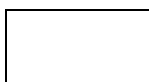
Two types of weed killing shall be carried out:

- (a) Mixing weed killer to subbase for rehabilitated paving;
- (b) Spraying existing paving excluding concrete paving.

After the base course has been approved and the curbing completed, the prepared base must be treated with a weed killer similar or equal to HYVAR X at a rate of 4 kg/m². Plastic sheeting with a thickness of 375 micron shall be laid to prevent the penetration of grass underneath the segmental paving.

BE 03.02.07 Site clearance

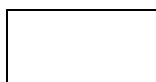
Excess sand and all other debris shall be removed before the pavement is opened to traffic. The site shall be left in a tidy condition.



Contractor



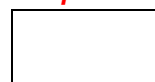
Witness 1



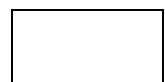
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

BE 04 DETAIL OF REPAIR WORK

The detail of the scope of work is described in the Schedule of Quantities.

BE 06 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

BE 06.01 MEASUREMENT AND RATES

BE 06.01.01 General inclusion of costs and specific specifications

Notes:

Where applicable, standard SANS 1200 measurement and payment items shall be used for Earthworks (Small Works) (1200 DA), Site Clearance (1200 C) and Concrete (Structural) (1200 G).

All material scheduled to be removed shall be deemed to be existing damaged materials in small or large sections. All such redundant material shall become the property of the Contractor and must be removed from site immediately.

All new material shall be deemed to be in patchwork and shall be of approved equal quality, colours, profiles, thickness, etc and shall in all cases match the existing materials and shall be fixed (internally or externally) to existing material or surfaces.

All replacement, removal and repair work shall be done carefully as to not damage any adjacent or other material or work. Any damage to other or adjacent materials or areas caused by the negligence of the Contractor shall be repaired by him free of charge.

All work scheduled to be removed, hacked off or taken out shall be deemed to include the cleaning, removing of contact glue or bitumen and preparation of the remaining surfaces, areas where material were removed, or remaining work to receive new material or work specified.

Repair work shall also include all cutting, grinding, cutting into, welding, bending, strengthening, drilling, etc to repair or to improve the items or areas as new and to match the existing.

Work scheduled to be realigned and refixed shall be deemed to include all necessary new additional materials, brackets, connector plates, bolts, pip rivets, nails, screws, spacer blocks, clamps, timber, and labour, etc to leave the items as new and totally functional.

All new work are measured net and shall include all cutting, lapping, waste, bending, fixing, corners, mitres, fixing screws, pip rivets, nails, adhesive, grout, putty, etc, as well as cleaning and preparation of surfaces not already prepared as part of removed items, etc.

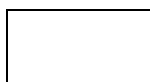
Tilework to floors shall include all cutting, spacers, waste, jointing, mitres, corners, epoxy grout and joint filler.

Ordering of certain specified materials ie NCI industrial type floor tiles needs special and urgent attendance and should be ordered timeously as to prevent any construction delays.

Specific specification: Floor finishings in dining halls, abattoir, etc

Cescodur MMA (methylmethacrylate) 2 mm (3 mm or 4 mm) seamless floor from CES or equivalent approved:

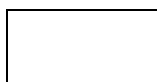
Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1



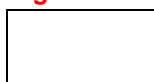
Contractor



Witness 1



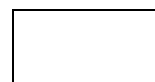
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

(a) Surface preparation

Degrease floors with a degreasing agent and high pressure wash and vacuum shot blast horizontal, vertical and inclined surfaces to remove surface laitance, paint, etc to produce a sound base for the application of the MMA floor system.

The surfaces must be clean, dry, free from oil, grease and fat. Grout in voids with "Pro-Struct Five Star 529" or equal approved fast curing non-shrink grout.

- (b) Ream out existing cracks and joints to ± 60 mm wide x 8 mm deep "V" profile with a diamond blade cutting machine. Remove debris, vacuum blast and prepare joint.
- (c) Fill prepared reamed cracks and joints with Cescodur crack bridging resin and apply a minimum 100 mm wide fibreglass protective scrim over the treated crack.
- (d) Skim surfaces with Cescodur MMA filler coat to fill minor depressions. Seal movement joints and minor cracks with Cescodur flexible MMA sealant and cover with fibreglass scrim.
- (e) Prepare, prime with Cescodur MMA primer and apply Cescodur MMA 2 mm (3 mm or 4 mm) seamless floor grey colour, over the designated areas and apply Broadcast Cape Flats rounded silica aggregates to give a uniform non-slip surface to floors.
- (f) Sweep and vacuum away excess loose or unbonded material or aggregate. Prepare and apply one sealer coat of Cescodur MMA over treated surfaces by rake and porcupine de-airing roller.

General notes:

- (a) The Cescodur MMA floor system must be laid strictly according to manufacturer's specifications.
- (b) The floor system must be laid in two portions so that serving can still be done at every meal.
- (c) Two to three hours allowance must be made for curing.

Specific specification: Alternative finishings in dining halls, abattoir, etc

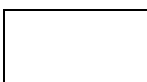
(a) Preparation

- (i) Wash area down thoroughly with Pro-Struct 109 General Cleaner, diluted 1 litre 109 to 20 litres of warm water. (May require multiple washes). When completed, wash down thoroughly with clean fresh water.
- (ii) Entire area is to be mechanically prepared by means of vacublasting in accordance with manufacturers detailed instructions.

(b) Application

- (i) Apply Stonclad UT System to a nominal dry film thickness of no less than 4 mm.
- (ii) Apply one sealer coat of Stonclad UT Sealer at a rate of 4 m²/litre.
- (iii) Apply Stonclad GS to cove skirting ± 100 mm high and to a nominal dry film thickness of no less than 4 mm.

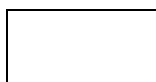
- (iv) Cut and seal existing and newly formed joints with a Polysulphide joint sealant.



Contractor



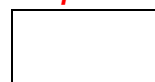
Witness 1



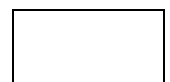
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

The above system is a highly specialised application and it is recommended that it be applied by only one of the following approved applicators, namely Indufloor or Floorshield Systems.

Specific specification : Epoxy paint repairs in abattoir, etc

Remove carefully loose and flaking epoxy paint in rectangular areas from concrete floor. Prepare concrete substrate with acid etching. Apply two coats of high performance epoxy resin floor coating, "Fosroc Nitoflor FC 140" or equivalent approved to these patches. The minimum total dry film thickness must be 100 microns. The epoxy paint must be applied strictly in accordance with manufacturer's specifications. Excessive crevices in the floor must be filled with "Fosroc Patchroc GP" with "Nitobond HAR" bonding agent or equivalent approved. These patches must be painted with the epoxy paint afterwards when it has dried out sufficiently.

BE 06.02 SCHEDULED ITEMS

NEW WORK

BUILDING WORK

BE.01 Floor screeds:

(a) (Thickness indicated)Unit: m²

(b) Etc for other thicknesses

The unit of measurement shall be the square metre of floor screed laid, as specified, on floors, steps or areas shown on the Drawings or as designated by the Engineer.

The tendered rates shall include full compensation for the construction of the floor screeds, including the supply of all materials, mixing, laying, finishing, the forming of nosings, readings, skirtings, etc.

BE.02 Joinery:

(a) Items measured by number:

(i) Doors (type and size indicated)Unit: number

(ii) Etc for other items measured by number

(b) Items measured by linear metre:

(i) Skirtings (size indicated)..... Unit: m

(ii) Etc for other items measured by length

(c) Items measured by area:

(i) Eaves covering (type and thickness indicated)Unit: m²

(ii) Etc, for other items measured by area

The units of measurement shall be the number, metre or square metre of each type and/or size of joinery item specified.

The tendered rates shall include full compensation for the supply of all materials, manufacture, cutting, waste, fixing and installation of the joinery items.

BE.03

Floor tiling and finishes, etc:

- (a) Measured by number:
(i) (Description of item) Unit: number
(ii) Etc
- (b) Measured by linear metre:
(i) (Description of item) Unit: m
(ii) Etc
- (c) Measured by area:
(i) (Description of item) Unit: m²
(ii) Etc

The unit of measurement shall be the number, metre or square metre as applicable to each item.

The tendered rates shall include full compensation for manufacturing, providing and installing each item complete as per specifications, drawings, descriptions as scheduled or as the existing and shall include for all labour, material, waste, plant, transport, delivery, access, scaffolding, fuel, etc to the Engineer's approval.

ALTERATION WORK

BE.04

Alterations and repairs to existing structures:

- (a) Indicate if repairs, alterations, removal or sealing, etc:
(i) Description of individual items to be repaired,
altered, removed, sealed, etc Unit: m³, m², m, number

The unit of measurement for items repaired, altered, removed, sealed, etc shall be cubic metre, square metre, metre or number as scheduled.

The tendered rates shall include full compensation for all costs to repair, refix, remove, cutting into, realign, taking off, temporary store, etc as specified in the Standard and Technical Specifications and shall allow for all necessary labour, plant and new material needed to leave the scheduled items as new and to the approval of the Engineer. Refer also to the general inclusion of costs in BE 06.01.01".

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

BJ PAINTWORK

CONTENTS

BJ 01	SCOPE
BJ 02	STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS
BJ 03	VARIATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS
BJ 04	DETAIL OF REPAIR WORK
BJ 06	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

BJ 01 SCOPE

N.B. **Refer to the PROJECT SPECIFICATION, Item PS 4-Details of Contract, for a more detailed description of the works to be carried out.**

This specification covers the painting or repainting and refurbishment of new and existing building components.

Paintwork shall mean the scope of work related to the preparation, painting and refurbishment of new and existing building components. This specification does not include work related to galvanising of steelwork, which is specified elsewhere.

The complete scope of paintwork shall be as described in BJ 04: Detail of repair work.

BJ 02 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

BJ 02.01 GENERAL STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

The latest edition, including all amendments up to date of tender of the following specifications, publications and codes of practice shall be read in conjunction with this specification and shall be deemed to form part thereof:

SANS 515	-	Decorative paint with a non-aqueous solvent base for interior use
SANS 630	-	Decorative high gloss enamel for interior and exterior
SABS 631	-	Decorative oil gloss paint for interior and exterior use
SABS 633	-	Emulsion paints for interior decorative purposes
SABS 634	-	Emulsion paints for exterior use
SANS 678	-	Primers for wood for interior and exterior use
SANS 681	-	Undercoats for paints
SABS 683	-	Roof paints (relevant sections)
SABS 723	-	Wash primer (metal etch primer)
SABS 801	-	Epoxy-tar paints
SANS 887	-	Varnish for interior use
SABS 926	-	Two-pack zinc-rich epoxy primer
SANS1227	-	Textured wall coatings, emulsion base, for interior and exterior use
SANS 1319	-	Zinc phosphate primers for steel
SANS 10064-	-	Preparation of steel surfaces for coating
OW 371	-	Specification of Materials and Methods to be used (Fourth edition, October 1993): Section 18

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

BJ 02.02 ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATIONS

Technical Specification BG: Metalwork
Paint manufacturers' specifications. These specifications shall take precedence over all others.

BJ 03 VARIATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

BJ 03.01 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PAINTWORK

BJ 03.01.01 General

(a) Quality control

- (i) Application of all paints must be supported by the relevant paint manufacturer's technical quality control systems with regard to preparation, application, film thickness, colour/pigmentation, mixing, etc.
- (ii) The Contractor must submit his programme to the Engineer well in advance, particularly where high-risk surface applications (sheet metal roofs, etc) are concerned, in order to keep the manufacturer's technical personnel informed. Paint application may not commence until the manufacturer has inspected the surface preparation and given written approval thereof to the Engineer.

(b) Paint systems

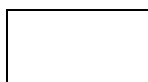
- (i) All paint shall be delivered to the site in the unopened containers on which the manufacturer's name and trademark appear.
- (ii) All materials for paintwork shall comply with the requirements for standards from the country from which it originated and shall be approved by the Engineer.
- (iii) The Contractor shall submit copies of the paint manufacturer's specifications, recommendations and datasheets to the Engineer for approval.
- (iv) The coating system shall be from one manufacturer unless otherwise specified. The paint manufacturer's instructions shall be strictly adhered to.
- (v) Paints, etc, shall be suitable for application on the surfaces on which they are to be applied and various coats must be compatible with each other. Those paints used externally shall be of exterior quality or suitable for exterior use.

BJ 03.01.02 General preparation of new and existing work

All walls and ceilings, etc, shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to commencement of painting and the premises kept clean and free from dust during painting operations. Protect all surfaces not to be painted against spotting and spilling. Clean down and make good as necessary. Locks, door handles and similar fittings or fixtures shall be removed (or masked) and refitted on completion of painting.

(a) Plaster

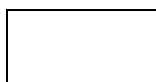
- (i) All surfaces, sills, ceilings, etc, shall be thoroughly dry before painting operations are started. Porous surfaces must be sealed with the appropriate sealer, thinned if necessary, before applying the paint system.



Contractor



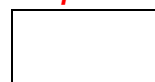
Witness 1



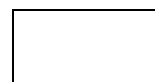
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

- (ii) Exterior surfaces: Any cracks shall be scraped out and filled with an approved filler or patching plaster and rubbed down flush; the whole surface shall be well brushed down to remove all loose dust and powdery material before applying the first coat of the specified paint system.
- (iii) Interior surfaces: All cracks, blow holes, etc, shall be filled with suitable stopping and rubbed down flush. The whole surface shall be smoothed to an even finish and dusted down. Any grease marks, crayon marks, etc, shall be cleaned off with sugar soap and thoroughly rinsed with clean water. The surface shall be thoroughly dry before painting operations are started.
- (iv) Ceilings: Ceilings shall be brushed down and free of all dust and powdery materials. Cover strips and cornices shall be stopped where necessary and rubbed down smooth. All nail heads shall be primed, stopped and rubbed down flush. The surface shall then be wiped or brushed free of all loose or powdery materials before applying the recommended paint system.
- (v) Fibre cement: Fibre cement surfaces shall be cleaned down and primed with an approved sealer and undercoat.

(b) Metalwork

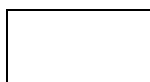
- (i) Iron and steel: New iron and steel metalwork shall be cleaned with an approved degreaser and the most effective method available (shot or sand blasting, mechanical wire brushing, hand wire brushing) used to remove all rust and millscale. Any salt deposits resulting from a marine or industrial environment shall be removed by washing with water prior to priming.
- (ii) Galvanised surfaces: New galvanised surfaces shall be well cleaned to remove all traces of oil and dirt with galvanised iron cleaner and rinsed with clean water.

(c) Woodwork

New woodwork shall be brushed down and the surface prepared as follows:
Knots shall be given a coat of an approved patented knotting. The surface shall be primed overall and all holes shall be filled. The surface shall then be rubbed down with glass paper until smooth and even. Woodwork that needs to be oiled, stained or varnished shall be free of all stains, pencil marks and other surface discolourations and blemishes and shall be stopped with tinted stopping and rubbed down.

(d) General

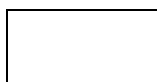
- (i) Colours: All colours and tints are to be submitted to the Engineer for approval. Sample colours are to be prepared in all cases for the final coat and all work must be finished to colour approved by the Engineer. Where necessary, universal undercoat must be tinted to a shade lighter than the finishing coat.
- (ii) Doors and windows: All doors and opening sections of windows must be left ajar after painting or varnishing until the paint is perfectly dry.
- (iii) Protection and cleaning off: All necessary precautions are to be taken for the protection of all finished work and other trades during painting, and all ironmongery shall be removed where possible prior to the commencement of painting and re-fixed after completion. All paint spots, stains, etc, are to be cleaned off floors, walls, glass, etc, after completion.



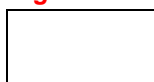
Contractor



Witness 1



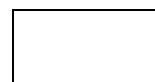
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

BJ 03.01.03 Paint specifications for various components

(a) Fibre cement (ceilings)

(i) New work

(1) Interior

Ceilings to wet areas (ablutions, kitchens and laundries):

- Polyurethane alkyd enamel:
Prepare and apply one coat synthetic copolymer primer. Stop with interior crack filler, seal crack filler with above primer. Apply two coats of polyurethane alkyd enamel interior quality paint.
- Universal fungicidal additive:
To be added to above in proportions specified by the manufacturer. This additive will only be required in specific cases.

(2) Exterior

New and wet fibre cement sheets shall be allowed to dry out before painting is commenced.

- Super acrylic PVA:
Prepare and apply one coat sealer/undercoat. Prime nail heads with zinc phosphate metal primer. Stop with filler. Apply two coats of super acrylic copolymer PVA.

(ii) Renovation (existing) work

(1) Interior

Ceilings previously painted, in good condition:

Preparation: Clean down to remove all dirt and grease, etc, fill nail-heads, cracks and defects with interior crack filler and sand down to a smooth and even surface.

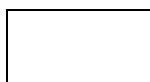
Finishing coat (emulsion): Apply two coats of super acrylic copolymer PVA emulsion or polyurethane alkyd enamel.

Ceilings previously painted, in poor condition (to be finished in an emulsion system):

Preparation: Remove all loose and flaking paint, clean down to remove all dirt, grease, etc, prime nail-heads with zinc phosphate primer for steel. Apply one coat of primer to existing ceiling boards diluted with 20 % turpentine. Fill nail-heads, cracks and defects with interior crack filler and sand down to a smooth and even surface. Seal all repaired areas with above-mentioned primer.

Finishing coat: Apply two coats of super acrylic copolymer PVA.

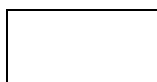
Ceilings to wet areas:



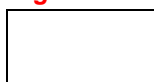
Contractor



Witness 1



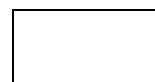
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

Preparation as above, but to be followed by one coat synthetic copolymer primer and two final coats polyurethane alkyd enamel interior quality paint (with fungicidal additive, only if specified).

In cases where fungicidal attack is prevalent the prepared surface must be washed down with antiseptic solution, followed by sodium hyperchlorite and allowed to react for 15 minutes before washing down with water. Once dry, primer and finishing coats may be applied.

(2) Exterior

New and wet fibre cement sheets shall be allowed to dry out before painting is commenced.

(b) Woodwork truss/rafters (overhangs)

(i) New work

(1) Interior

- Egg-shell/High-gloss enamel:
Prepare and touch up knots with spirit soluble resin type knotting. Apply one coat of primer for wood. Stop with wood filler where necessary. Apply one coat of universal undercoat. Apply two coats of enamel.

(2) Exterior

- Egg-shell/High-gloss enamel:
Prepare and touch up knots with spirit soluble resin type knotting. Apply one coat of primer for wood. Stop with wood filler where necessary. Apply one coat of universal undercoat. Apply two coats of enamel.
- Creosote coating:
Prepare surface to be clean, dry and sound Apply on coat of creosote wood treatment coating.

(ii) Renovation (existing) work

(1) Interior

Preparation: Clean down and sand to a smooth finish. Spot prime where necessary with primer for wood. Allow 24 hours drying. Stop with wood filler.

Undercoat: Apply one coat of universal undercoat. Allow 24 hours drying.
Finishing coat: Apply two coats of enamel paint.

(2) Exterior

Woodwork truss/rafters (overhangs) previously painted, in good condition (to be painted in egg-shell/high-gloss enamel):

Preparation: Clean down and sand to a smooth finish. Spot prime where necessary with primer for wood. Allow 24 hours drying. Stop with wood filler.

Undercoat: Apply one coat of universal undercoat. Allow 24 hours drying.

Finishing coat: Apply two coats of enamel paint.

Woodwork truss/rafters (overhangs) previously painted, in poor condition (to be finished in egg-shell/high-gloss enamel):

Preparation: Remove existing paint and sand down thoroughly. Touch up knots and resinous areas with knotting.

Primer: Apply one coat of universal undercoat. Allow 24 hours drying. Stop with wood filler and sand to a smooth finish.

Undercoat: Apply one coat of universal undercoat. Allow 24 hours drying.

Finishing coat: Apply two coats of enamel paint.

Creosote coating:

Preparation: Prepare surface. Apply two coats creosote wood treatment coating.

(c) Metalwork - steelwork and miscellaneous metal work (including general pipework)

(i) New work

(1) Interior

Unpainted:

Prepare and apply one coat zinc phosphate primer for steel. Apply one coat of universal undercoat. Apply two coats of high gloss enamel paint.

Shop-primed:

Touch up damaged primer with zinc phosphate primer for steel. Apply one coat of universal undercoat. Apply two coats of high-gloss enamel paint.

Cast-iron waste pipes:

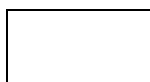
Prepare and remove as much bitumen as possible. Apply one coat of aluminium paint. Apply one coat of universal undercoat. Apply two coats of high-gloss enamel paint.

(3) Exterior

Unpainted:

Prepare and apply one coat zinc phosphate primer for steel. Apply one coat of universal undercoat. Apply two coats of high-gloss enamel or oleoresinous aluminium paint (where applicable).

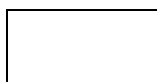
Shop-primed:



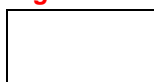
Contractor



Witness 1



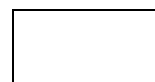
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

Touch up damaged primer with zinc phosphate primer for steel. Apply one coat of universal undercoat. Apply two coats of high-gloss enamel or oleoresinous aluminium paint (where applicable).

Cast-iron waste pipes:

Prepare and remove as much bitumen as possible. Apply one coat of universal undercoat. Apply two coats of high gloss enamel or oleoresinous aluminium paint (where applicable).

(ii) Renovation (existing) work

(1) Interior

Previously painted metalwork, in good condition (steel windows, door frames, miscellaneous steelwork, etc):

Preparation: Wash down with sugar soap and rise with clean water. Sand lightly and apply one coat universal undercoat.

Finishing: Apply two coats high-gloss enamel.

Previously painted metalwork, in poor condition:

Preparation: Remove all existing paint by means of scraping or Wire brushing and sanding. Tightly adhering paint that cannot be removed may remain and be overcoated. Remove all signs of rust back to bright metal by sanding with emery cloth. Wash down with an approved degreaser, rinse with clean water to remove all traces thereof and allow to dry. Treat rusted areas with a water-based rust converter.

Primer: Apply one coat of zinc phosphate primer for steel. Allow overnight drying.

Undercoat: Apply one coat of universal undercoat. Allow overnight drying.

Finishing coat: Apply two coats high-gloss enamel. Allow overnight drying between coats.

(2) Exterior

Previously painted metalwork, in good condition:

Preparation: Wash down with sugar soap, followed by light sand-papering. Rinse with clean water.

Undercoat: Apply one coat of universal undercoat. Allow 24 hours for drying.

Finishing coat: Apply two coats of high-gloss enamel or oleoresinous aluminium paint (where applicable).

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Previously painted metalwork, in poor condition:

Preparation: Remove all existing paint by means of scraping or wire brushing and sanding. Tightly adhering paint that cannot be removed may remain and be overcoated. Remove all signs of rust back to bright metal by sanding with emery cloth. Wash down with an approved degreaser, rinse with clean water to remove all traces thereof and allow to dry. Treat rusted areas with a water-based rust converter.

Primer: Apply one coat of zinc phosphate primer for steel. Allow for 24 hours drying.

Undercoat: Apply one coat of universal undercoat. Allow for 24 hours drying.

Finishing coat: Apply two coats of high-gloss enamel or oleoresinous aluminium paint (where applicable).

(3) Aggressive environments N/A

(d) Gypsum board (ceilings, etc)

(i) New work

(1) Interior (dry areas)

- Super acrylic PVA:
Prepare and apply one coat synthetic copolymer primer for gypsum board diluted with 20 % turpentine. Stop with interior crack filler, seal crack filler with above-mentioned primer. Apply two coats of super acrylic copolymer PVA paint.

(2) Exterior (dry areas)

- Super acrylic PVA:
Prepare and supply one coat of synthetic copolymer primer for gypsum board diluted with 20 % turpentine. Stop with interior crack filler, seal crack filler with above-mentioned primer. Apply two coats of super acrylic copolymer PVA paint.

(ii) Renovation (existing) work

(1) Interior

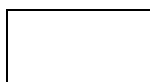
Previously painted gypsum board with PVA in good condition:

Preparation: Wash down with sugar soap to remove all dirt, grease, etc, and rinse off with clean water. When dry, make good all cracks and defects with interior crack filler and sand to a smooth and even surface.

Finishing coat: Apply two coats super acrylic copolymer PVA.

Previously painted gypsum board, in poor condition:

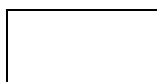
Preparation: Clean down. Remove all paint by sanding and scraping.



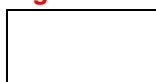
Contractor



Witness 1



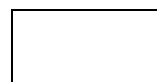
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

Primer: Allow overnight drying. Make good cracks and holes with crack filler. Seal crack filler with above primer and allow to dry.

Finishing coat (emulsion): Apply two coats of super acrylic copolymer PVA.

(2) Exterior

Preparation: Wash down with sugar soap to remove all dirt, grease, etc, and rinse off with clean water. When dry, make good all cracks and defects with interior crack filler and sand to a smooth and even surface.

Finishing coat: Apply two coats super acrylic copolymer PVA.

Previously painted gypsum board, in poor condition:

Preparation: Clean down. Remove all paint by sanding and scraping.

Primer: Allow overnight drying. Make good cracks and holes with crack filler. Seal crack filler with above primer and allow to dry.

Finishing coat (emulsion): Apply two coats of super acrylic copolymer PVA.

(e) Cement plaster (walls) and concrete surfaces

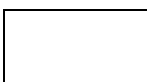
(i) New work

(1) Interior

- Polyurethane alkyd enamel (in wet areas, kitchens, etc):
Prepare and apply one coat bonding liquid, followed by one coat of synthetic copolymer primer for new plaster. Apply one coat of polyurethane alkyd enamel paint.
- Acrylic emulsion:
Same as above, but apply acrylic emulsion with smooth velvet sheen interior quality paint.
- Gloss enamel:
Same as for polyurethane alkyd enamel, but apply two coats high-gloss enamel.
- Super acrylic PVA:
Prepare and apply one coat of synthetic copolymer primer. Apply two coats of super acrylic copolymer PVA.
- Semi-gloss pure acrylic finish:
Prepare and apply one coat of synthetic copolymer primer. Apply one coat of pure acrylic paint.

(2) Exterior

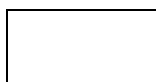
- Pure acrylic:
Prepare and apply one coat of alkali resistant synthetic resins bonding liquid. Stop with exterior crack filler. Apply one coat of copolymer primer. Apply one final coat of pure acrylic paint.
- Pure acrylic with Teflon:



Contractor



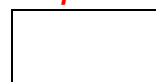
Witness 1



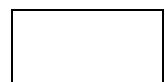
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

Preparation, priming and application as above.

- Super acrylic PVA:
Prepare and apply one coat of synthetic copolymer primer. Apply two coats of super acrylic copolymer PVA.
- Acrylic emulsion (external textured):
Preparation as above, followed by two coats textured exterior acrylic emulsion, allowing one hour drying time between coats.

(ii) Renovation (existing) work

(1) Interior

Previously distempered:

Preparation: Remove all distemper with a peeling agent. Rinse with clean water. Allow 48 hours to dry. Fill cracks and defects with interior crack filler. Sand down to a smooth and even surface.

Primer: Apply one coat of bonding liquid, allow a minimum of 24 hours and maximum of 72 hours for drying. Final primers as specified in BJ 03.01.03(e)(i).

Finishing coat: Apply similar paints to suit as specified in BJ 03.01.03(e)(i).

(2) Exterior

Previously painted cement plaster (walls) and surfaces, in good condition:

Preparation: Wash down thoroughly with sugar soap. Rinse with clean water. Fill with suitable exterior crack filler. Sand smooth.
Prime with one coat bonding liquid

Finishing coat: Apply similar paints to suit as specified in BJ 03.01.03(e)(i).

Previously painted cement plaster (walls) and surfaces, in poor condition (ie peeling, crazing, etc, not previously limewashed):

Preparation: Remove all paint and fill with suitable exterior crack filler.

Priming coat: Prime with one coat bonding liquid, allow to dry for a minimum of 24 hours and a maximum of 72 hours.

Finishing coat: Apply similar paints to suit as specified in BJ 03.01.03(e)(i).

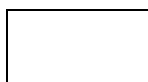
(f) Fibre cement board (fascias and ceilings)

(i) New work

(1) Interior

New and wet fibre cement sheets shall be allowed to dry out before painting is commenced.

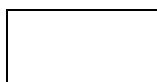
Ceiling boards must be well primed on both sides with an approved sealer/undercoat before fixing.



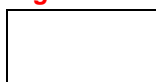
Contractor



Witness 1



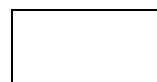
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

- Super acrylic PVA:
Prepare and apply one coat of sealer/undercoat. Prime nail heads with metal primer. Stop with filler. Apply two coats of super acrylic copolymer PVA.

(2) Exterior

New and wet fibre cement sheets shall be allowed to dry out before painting is commenced.

Fascia boards and barge boards shall be well primed on both sides and edges painted with sealer/undercoat before fixing.

All sides of fascia boards must receive final coatings.

- Super acrylic PVA:
Prepare and apply one coat sealer/undercoat. Prime nail heads with zinc phosphate metal primer. Stop with filler. Apply two coats of super acrylic copolymer PVA.

(ii) Renovation (existing) work

(1) Interior

Previously painted fibre cement board with emulsion paint, in good condition:

Preparation: Clean down thoroughly to remove any signs of dirt or grease. Fill all screw heads with a flexible resistant filler after screw heads have been primed.

Finishing: Apply two coats of super acrylic copolymer PVA paint.

Previously painted fibre cement board in poor condition:

Preparation: Remove previous paint coatings with super paint stripper. Thoroughly wash down with sugar soap and rinse with clean water. Prime nail and screw heads with zinc phosphate metal primer. Allow to dry.

Primer: Apply one coat of synthetic copolymer primer to all surfaces including back and edges, allow to dry. Fill all screw heads with weather resistant filler, allow to dry, sandpaper smooth and touch up with primer.

Finishing: Apply two coats of super acrylic copolymer PVA paint.

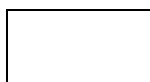
(2) Exterior

Previously painted fibre cement board with emulsion paint in good condition:

Preparation: Clean down thoroughly to remove any signs of dirt or grease. Fill all screw heads with a flexible weather resistant filler after screw heads have been primed.

Finishing: Apply two coats of super acrylic copolymer PVA paint.

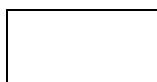
Previously painted fibre cement board, in poor condition:



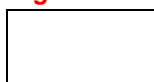
Contractor



Witness 1



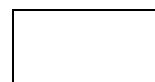
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

Preparation: Remove previous paint coatings with super paint stripper. Thoroughly wash down with sugar soap and rinse with clean water. Prime nail and screw heads with zinc phosphate metal primer. Allow to dry.

Primer: Apply one coat of sealer/undercoat to all surfaces including back and edges, allow to dry. Fill all screw heads with weather resistant filler. Allow to dry and sandpaper smooth. Touch up with primer.

Finishing: Apply two coats of super acrylic copolymer PVA paint.

(g) Galvanised iron roof (also gutters and rainwater pipes)

(i) New work

(1) Interior

N/A

(2) Exterior

Galvanised iron - roofs: Water-based pure acrylic emulsion paint:

Scrub down thoroughly with degreaser, followed by a cleaner for galvanised iron.

Rinse off thoroughly and ensure that all traces of cleaner have been removed and that the surfaces are free of any grease and oil. Apply one coat of galvanised metal primer. Allow to dry for 5 hours. (Must be overcoated within 24 hours maximum.) Apply one coat of water-based pure acrylic emulsion paint with non-fading pigment.

Galvanised iron - roofs: Mat acrylic roof paint:

Scrub down thoroughly with degreaser, followed by a cleaner for galvanised iron. Rinse off thoroughly and ensure that all traces of cleaner have been removed and that the surface is free of any grease and oil. Apply two coats of mat acrylic roof paint.

Galvanised iron - gutters and rainwater pipes: Gloss enamel:

Scrub down thoroughly with degreaser, followed by a cleaner for galvanised iron. Rinse off thoroughly and ensure that all traces of cleaner have been removed and that the surface is free of any grease and oil. Apply one coat of primer for galvanised iron. Allow to dry for 5 hours. (Must be overcoated within 24 hours maximum.) Apply two coats of gloss enamel paint with non-fading pigment.

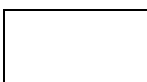
(ii) Renovation (existing) work

(1) Interior

N/A

(2) Exterior

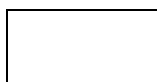
Previously painted galvanised iron, in good condition:



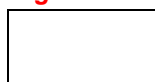
Contractor



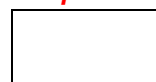
Witness 1



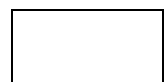
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

Preparation: Thoroughly scrub down with fibre scrubbing brushes and sugar soap and rinse with clean water.

Finishing coat: Apply one coat water-based pure acrylic emulsion paint with non-fading pigment.

Unpainted or previously painted galvanised iron, in poor condition (ie flaking, peeling and rusting):

Preparation: Remove all previous paint coatings with steel wire brushes, plumber's egg-shaped lead scrapers, and coarse floor sandpaper. Remove all traces of rust with emery cloth back to bright metal and apply approved rust converter. Thoroughly scrub down using galvanised iron cleaner and rinse with clean water.

Primer: Apply one coat of galvanised metal primer. Allow a minimum of 5 hours and a maximum of 72 hours for drying.

Finishing coat: Apply one coat of water-based pure acrylic emulsion paint with non-fading pigment.

(h) Timber (doors, cornices, window frames, counters, skirtings, etc)

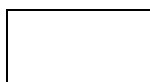
(i) New work

(1) Interior

- Polyurethane alkyd enamel (wet areas, kitchens, etc):
Prepare knots with spirit soluble resin type knotting. Prime with primer (sanding sealer) for wood. Fill imperfections where necessary with wood filler. Apply one coat of universal undercoat. Apply two coats of polyurethane alkyd enamel.
- High-gloss/egg-shell enamel:
Prepare knots with spirit soluble resin type knotting. Prime with primer (sanding sealer) for wood. Fill imperfections where necessary with wood filler. Apply one coat of universal undercoat. Apply two coats of enamel.
- Gloss/suede varnish (interior quality solvent based):
Prepare knots with spirit soluble resin type knotting. Fill imperfections with wood filler. Sand surfaces to a smooth finish in grain direction and dust off. Thin first coat down in a ratio of 3 parts varnish to 1 part mineral turpentine and apply. Allow to dry for 24 hours. Apply two full-strength final coats with 24 hours drying time between applications.

(2) Exterior

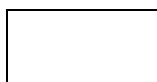
- High-gloss/egg-shell enamel:
Prepare with spirit soluble resin type knotting. Apply one coat of primer for wood. Fill where necessary with wood filler. Apply one coat of universal undercoat. Apply two coats of high gloss enamel.
- Gloss/suede varnish (exterior quality ultraviolet resistant solvent based):
Prepare knots with spirit soluble resin type knotting. Fill imperfections with wood filler. Sand surfaces to a smooth finish in grain direction and dust off.



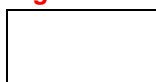
Contractor



Witness 1



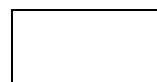
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

Thin first coat down in a ratio of 3 parts varnish to 1 part mineral turpentine and apply. Allow to dry for 24 hours. Apply two full-strength final coats with 24 hours drying time between applications.

(ii) Renovation (existing) work

(1) Interior

Previously painted woodwork, in good condition (to be finished in polyurethane alkyd enamel):

Preparation: Wash sown with sugar soap to remove all dirt, grease, etc, then rinse off with clean water. Sand down to a smooth and mat surface. Make good cracks and defects with wood filler and after 24 hours drying, sand down again.

Finishing coat: Apply two coats of polyurethane alkyd enamel. Allow 24 hours for drying between coats.

Previously varnished woodwork in good condition (to be finished with interior quality varnish):

Repair defects with wood filler. Sand surfaces to a mat finish and apply two final coats varnish with 24 hours drying time between applications.

Previously painted woodwork in poor condition (to be finished with high-gloss/egg-shell enamel):

Preparation: Remove all paint, varnish and stain with super paint stripper. Wash down thoroughly with sugar soap and rinse with clean water. When surface is completely dry, sand down and apply one coat of spirit soluble resin type knotting to all knots. Fill all cracks and defects with wood filler and after 24 hours of drying, sand down to a smooth and even surface. Apply one coat oleoresinous wood primer. Apply one coat universal undercoat.

Finishing coat: Apply two final coats enamel.

Previously stained and varnished or painted woodwork in poor condition (to be finished in polyurethane alkyd enamel):

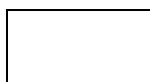
Preparation: Remove all paint, varnish and stain with super paint stripper. Wash down thoroughly with sugar soap and rinse with clean water. When surface is completely dry, sand down and apply one coat of spirit soluble resin type knotting to all knots. Fill all cracks and defects with wood filler and after 24 hours of drying, sand down to a smooth and even surface. Apply one coat oleoresinous wood primer.

Finishing coat: Apply one coat polyurethane alkyd enamel.

Previously varnished woodwork in poor condition (to be finished with interior quality varnish):

Remove all varnish with paint stripper. Wash down to dry completely. Further preparation and applications as for BJ 03.01.03(h)(i): New work - interior.

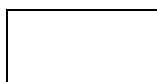
(2) Exterior



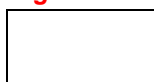
Contractor



Witness 1



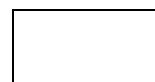
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

Previously painted woodwork, in good condition (to be repainted with high-gloss/egg-shell enamel):

Preparation: Clean down and sand to a smooth finish. Spot prime where necessary with oleoresinous wood primer. Allow 24 hours for drying. Stop defects with a flexible weather resistant wood filler.

Undercoat: Apply one coat of universal undercoat. Allow 24 hours drying.

Finishing coat: Apply two coats of enamel.

Previously varnished woodwork in good condition (to be finished with exterior quality ultraviolet resistant solvent based varnish):

Preparation and application as for similar interior item above.

Previously stained and varnished or painted woodwork, in poor condition (to be finished in high-gloss/egg-shell enamel):

Preparation: Remove all paint, varnish and stain with super paint stripper. Wash down thoroughly with sugar soap and rinse with clean water. When surface is completely dry, sand down and apply one coat of spirit soluble resin type knotting to all knots. Fill all cracks and defects with wood filler and after 24 hours drying, sand down to a smooth and even surface. Apply one coat oleoresinous wood primer. Apply one coat universal undercoat.

Finishing coat: Apply two final coats of enamel.

Previously stained and varnished or painted woodwork, in poor condition (to be finished in polyurethane alkyd enamel):

As for similar interior item above.

Previously varnished woodwork in poor condition (to be finished with exterior quality ultraviolet resistant solvent based varnish):

Preparation and application as for similar interior item above.

(i) Concrete and cement surfaces - floor paint

(i) New work

Exterior and interior

Preparation: Remove laitance, residual cement spillage, etc, by means of carborundum grinding and vacuum clean to remove all dust. Remove oil, grease or any other surface contaminants with degreaser and wash off with clean water. Allow to dry. The floor must have less than 5 % moisture content before painting may be done.

Finishing coats: Apply two coats of an alkali resistant solvent based stoep (modified alkyd) paint. The first coat may be thinned with 25 % mineral turpentine. Sixteen hours drying time must be allowed between coats.

(ii) Renovation (existing) work

Exterior and interior

Previously painted concrete and cement surfaces, in good condition:

Preparation: Remove any loose and flaking paint by means of carborundum grinding, back to firm feathered edges. Remove any polish, grease, oil and other contaminants with degreaser, wash clean and allow to dry. Sand old paint to a mat finish and vacuum clean to remove all dust.

Finishing coats: Apply two coats as for new work above.

Previously painted concrete and cement surfaces, in poor condition:

Strip completely by suitable means and treat as for new work above.

- (j) Cement plaster or facebrick walls and concrete surfaces where damp penetration is evident

- (i) Renovation

Exterior and interior

Preparation: Remove all damaged paintwork, efflorescence, loose friable material, etc, back to bare and sound substrate. Repair all damaged surfaces with suitable approved materials to match original surface.

Surfaces may remain damp and in some cases will require additional wetting, depending on the particular coating used.

Damp sealing coats: Apply two coats approved synthetic polymer modified water barrier coating in strict accordance with the particular product manufacturer's specifications. Allow 24 hours between coats unless otherwise specified.

Finishing coats: Apply decorative finishing coats to suit, as in BJ 03.01.03(e).

BJ 04 **DETAIL OF REPAIR WORK**

The detail of the scope of work is described in the Schedule of Quantities.

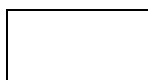
BJ 06 **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

BJ 06.01 **MEASUREMENT AND RATES**

BJ 06.01.01 **General inclusion of costs and specific specifications**

Notes:

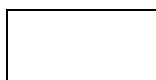
All material scheduled to be removed shall be deemed to be existing damaged material. All such redundant material shall become the property of the Contractor and must be removed from site immediately.



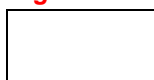
Contractor



Witness 1



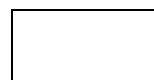
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

All new material shall be deemed to be in patchwork and shall be of approved equal quality, colours, profiles, thickness, etc and shall in all cases match the existing materials and shall be applied (internally or externally) to existing material or surfaces.

All removal and repair work shall be done carefully as to not damage any adjacent or other material or work. Any damage to other or adjacent materials or areas caused by the negligence of the Contractor shall be repaired by him free of charge.

All work scheduled to be removed or taken out shall be deemed to include the cleaning and preparation of the remaining sections, areas, or work to receive the new material or work specified.

Repair work shall also include all cutting, grinding, cutting into, welding, bending, strengthening, drilling, etc to repair or to improve the items or areas as new and to match the existing.

Work scheduled to be realigned and refixed shall be deemed to include all necessary new additional materials, brackets, connector plates, bolts, pip rivets, nails, screws, spacer blocks, clamps, timber, and labour, etc to leave the items as new and totally functional.

All new work are measured net and shall include all cutting, lapping, waste, bending, fixing, corners, mitres, fixing screws, pip rivets, nails, adhesive, grout, putty, etc, as well as cleaning and preparation of surfaces not already prepared as part of removed items, etc.

All paintwork shall include for surface preparation, cleaning, primer(s), undercoat(s) and final coat(s) as specified by the manufacturers and in the Technical Specifications. Scheduled items in the Schedule of Quantities are mainly brief descriptions of the final coat(s) to identify the paint system as specified in the Specifications.

Most steel surfaces such as gratings, screens, gates, doors, mesh, louvres, burglar proofing, windows, etc are measured both sides on the net flat overall area of the item. Paint to roof covering and side cladding, etc are measured wet on the flat overall area of the items and not along the girth of the sheeting. All final re-measurements for payment purposes will be done on the same principles.

Rates tendered for paintwork shall be deemed to include for all "line cutting" between different colours of paint specified by the Engineer in dados, skirtings, etc.

Rates tendered for paintwork on ceilings and cornices shall be deemed to include for paint on cover and jointing strips.

Rates tendered for paintwork on ceilings, wall panelling, divisions, etc shall be deemed to include for timber door frames, jointing and cover strips, skirtings, cornices, quadrant beads, etc if painted with the same specified paint material and in the same colour schemes.

Where specified to be painted in contrasting colours, varnished or with a different paint material the paintwork on the door frames, skirtings, cornices, beads, cover strips, etc will be measured and paid for separately per linear metre.

Specific specification for floor paint

Preparation:

The concrete floor must have less than 3% moisture before painting is attempted. Remove laitance, residual cement spillage, etc by Carborandum grinding. Vacuum clean to remove all dust. Remove oil, grease, or any other surface contaminants with degreaser. Allow to dry thoroughly before painting.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Paint system:

Apply one coat of an alkali resistant solvent based stoep (modified alkyd) paint. The first coat may be thinned with approximately 25% mineral turpentine to aid penetration.

Apply one finishing coat of an alkali resistant solvent based stoep (modified alkyd) paint.

Protection of existing furniture, carpets, finishings, cupboards, etc during paint procedures

Protection, sheets and screens:

All existing finishings, carpets, floors, furniture, etc shall be carefully handled, moved when instructed within the specific room, building or area to be painted, covered with sheets, screens or other approved methods to protect the items or finishings against damage or spilled paint spots or stains. Any damage caused to the mentioned existing items shall be rectified or replaced by the Contractor without additional payment.

The costs of sheets, covers, screens and all labour to address the above shall be deemed to be included in the tendered rates for the individual payment items or in the general preliminary cost items. No claims by the Contractor in this regard will be entertained.

BJ 06.02 SCHEDULED ITEMS

NEW UNPAINTED SURFACES:

BJ.01 Paint to new unpainted surfaces:

(a) Description of surface:

(i) Brief description of final paint type:

(a) Description of application area or item
to be painted Unit: m², m, number

(b) Etc, for other areas or items

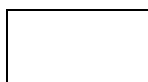
The unit of measurement shall be the number, metre or square metre as applicable to each item.

The tendered rates shall include full compensation for manufacturing, providing and applying each item complete as per specifications, drawings, descriptions as scheduled or as the existing and shall include for all labour, material, preparation work, waste, plant, transport, delivery, access, scaffolding, fuel, miscellaneous items and material, etc to the Engineer's approval.

PREVIOUSLY PAINTED SURFACES:

BJ.02 Paint to previously painted surfaces:

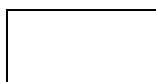
(a) Description of surface:



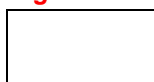
Contractor



Witness 1



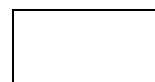
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

(i) Brief description of final paint type:

(a) Description of application area or item
to be painted..... Unit: m², m, number

(b) Etc, for other areas or items

The unit of measurement shall be the number, metre or square metre as applicable to each item.

The tendered rates shall include full compensation for manufacturing, providing and applying each item complete as per specifications, drawings, descriptions as scheduled or as the existing and shall include for all labour, material, preparation work, waste, plant, transport, delivery, access, scaffolding, fuel, miscellaneous items and material, etc to the Engineer's approval.

PREVIOUSLY PAINTED SURFACES IN POOR CONDITION:

BJ.03

Paint to previously painted surfaces in poor condition:

(a) Description of surface:

(i) Brief description of final paint type:

(a) Description of application area or item
to be painted Unit: m², m, number

(b) Etc, for other areas or items

The unit of measurement shall be the number, metre or square metre as applicable to each item.

The tendered rates shall include full compensation for manufacturing, providing and applying each item complete as per specifications, drawings, descriptions as scheduled or as the existing and shall include for all labour, material, preparation work, waste, plant, transport, delivery, access, scaffolding, fuel, miscellaneous items and material, etc to the Engineer's approval.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

THE CONTRACT PART C3: SCOPE OF WORKS

Particular Specifications

PORTION B

Occupational Health and Safety Specification for Principal Contractors and Contractors for Construction Work

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

CONTENTS

Section	Title
---------	-------

- | | |
|----------|---|
| 1 | Introduction |
| 2 | Reference Documents |
| 3 | Scope of Work |
| 4 | Definitions |
| 5 | Responsibilities |
| 6 | Documentation and procedures |
| 7 | Application of the Health and Safety Specification |

- | | |
|------|---|
| 6.1 | Compensation for Occupational Injury and Diseases |
| 6.2 | Occupational Health and Safety Policy |
| 6.3 | Health and Safety Training |
| 6.4 | Hazards and Potentially Hazardous Situations |
| 6.5 | Health and Safety Reps |
| 6.6 | Health and Safety Committee |
| 6.7 | General Record Keeping |
| 6.8 | Incident management and emergency plans |
| 6.9 | Contractors and Suppliers |
| 6.10 | PPE, Intoxication, Signage, Access Control |
| 6.11 | Ladders |
| 6.12 | Portable Electrical Equipment |
| 6.13 | Permit to work (including hot work) |
| 6.14 | Work in confined spaces |

7	Application of the Construction Regulations 2014 [CR]
----------	--

- | | | |
|------|---|---------|
| 7.1 | Management & Supervision of Construction | [CR 8] |
| 7.2 | Hazard Identification, Risk Assessment and Risk Control (HRA) | [CR 9] |
| 7.3 | Fall Protection | [CR 10] |
| 7.4 | Excavations | [CR 13] |
| 7.5 | Construction Vehicles and Mobile Plant | [CR 23] |
| 7.6 | Electrical Installations | [CR 24] |
| 7.7 | Structures | [CR 11] |
| 7.8 | Housekeeping | [CR 27] |
| 7.9 | Stacking and Storage | [CR 28] |
| 7.10 | Fire Precautions | [CR 29] |
| 7.11 | Welfare Facilities | [CR 30] |

8	Site-specific and Design Risks
----------	---------------------------------------

- | | |
|-----|---------------------|
| 8.1 | HRA Methodology |
| 8.2 | Site-specific risks |
| 8.3 | Design risks |

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

9 Fines and Penalties

- 9.1 Minor H&S transgressions
- 9.2 Serious H&S transgressions
- 9.3 Major H&S transgressions
- 9.4 Repeat offences

Appendices

Annexure:	A	Notification of Construction Work
	B	Appointment Form [Example]
	C	Recording and Investigation of Incidents
	D	Agreement with Mandatories

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

1. Introduction

In terms of Construction Regulation 7 this document describes the health and safety specifications required for any principal contractor whom is making a bid for or whom has been appointed to perform construction work on behalf of the client. [Ref. CR 5(1)(a)]

- A principal contractor is required to compile their Health and Safety Plans based on these specifications detailed and referred to, in this document.
- In other words, the Health and Safety Plan must specify how the Principal Contractor will control and manage all health and safety aspects on the construction site.
- The Health and Safety Plan must be relevant to the construction work being carried out and if possible refer to the numbering system of this document.
- A principal contractor is to ensure that these specifications are communicated to all contractors under his/her agreement.

2. Reference Documents

The following documents are referred to:

2.1. Occupational Health and Safety Act, (Act No. 85 of 1993) - [OHSA] and Regulations.

2.2. Civil, Mechanical, Structural and Electrical Drawings [CME]

1..1 Drawing References:

1..1.1 Drawing No: __

1..1.2 Drawing No: __

1..1.3 Drawing No: __

1..1.4 Drawing No: __

1..1.5 Drawing No: __

2.3 Compensation for Occupational Injury and Diseases Act – [COIDA]

2. Scope of Work

Detailed Description of work to be carried out

- Earthworks
- Excavations
- Work @ Height
- Pressure Testing
- Vehicle & Mobile Plant
- Concrete Works
- Support and Formwork
- Structures
- Electrical Works

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

List of plant, machinery and tools to be used during the project:

- Construction & Mobile Plants
- Hand Tools
- Portable Electrical Tools
- Ladders
- Further Information to be provided by contractor

List of Major hazards identified in the design risk assessments:

- Working at Heights
- Earth Works & Excavation
- Construction vehicles and Mobile plants
- Pouring Concrete
- Use of Power Tool
- Structures / False Work
- Shuttering
- Steel work

3. Definitions

The following definitions apply. (Abbreviations and legal references in brackets where applicable):

Construction Work

Means any work in connection with –

- a) The erection, maintenance, alteration, renovation, repair, demolition or dismantling of or an addition to a building or any similar structure;
- b) The installation, erection, dismantling or maintenance of a fixed plant where such work includes the risk of a person falling;
- c) The construction, maintenance, demolition or dismantling of any bridge, dam, canal, road, railway, runway, sewer or water reticulation system or any similar civil engineering structure; or
- d) The moving of earth, clearing of land or making of an excavation or work on any similar type of work.

Hazard Identification, Risk Assessment and Risk Control (HIRA)

Means a documented plan, which identifies hazards, assesses the risks and detailing the control measures and safe working procedures, which are to be used to mitigate and control the occurrence of hazards and risks during construction or operation phases.

Site

Means the area in the possession of the Contractor for the construction of the works. Where there is no demarcated boundary it will include all adjacent areas, which are reasonably required for the activities for the Contractor, and approved for such use by the client.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Hazard

Means a source of or exposure to danger (source which may cause injury or damage to persons, or property)

Risk

Means the probability or likelihood that a hazard can result in injury or damage.

Construction Supervisor [CR 8(7)]

Means a full time, competent employee appointed in writing by the Contractor to supervise construction work. The appointment, as required by the OHSA, shall stipulate health and safety responsibilities, area of responsibility and the proposed duration of the project.

Construction Plant

Encompasses all types of plant including but not limiting to, cranes, piling frames, boring machines, and excavators, dewatering equipment and road vehicles with or without lifting equipment

Contractor

Means an employer who performs construction work and includes principal contractors and sub-contractors.

Health and Safety Plan (HSP)

Means a documented plan, which addresses hazards identified and includes safe work procedures to mitigate, reduce or control the hazards identified.

The plan shall be applied from the date of commencement of and for the duration of construction work.

Health and Safety File (HSF)

The file holding all documentation and records on health and safety for the project, which shall be available at all, times for evaluation, and a copy of which will be forwarded to the client upon completion of the project.

Disabling Injury Frequency Rate (DIFR)

The number of disabling injuries (DI"s) multiplied by a constant (man hours relative to period worked) divided by total man hours worked over a rolling period (usually 12 months, but can be less)

Disabling Injury Severity Rate (DISR)

The number of days lost due to DI"s multiplied by a constant (man hours relative to period worked) divided by total man hours worked over a rolling period (usually 12 months, but can be less)

Confined Space

An enclosed, restricted or limited space in which, because of it's construction, location or contents, or any work carried on therein, a hazardous substance may accumulate or an oxygen deficient atmosphere may occur, and includes any chamber, tunnel, pipe, pit, sewer, container, valve, machinery or object in which a dangerous liquid or dangerous concentration of gas, vapour, dust or fumes may be present.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

5. Responsibilities of Contractors for Construction Work

5.1. Notification of Intention to Commence with Construction Work

The principal contractor shall notify the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour before any work commences, in accordance with the following requirements:

- The demolition of a structure exceeding a height of 3 meters; or
- The use of explosives to perform construction work; or
- The dismantling of fixed plant at a height greater than 3 meters; or
- The work exceeds 30 days or will involve more than 300 person days of construction work; and
- Includes excavation work deeper than 1 meter; or
- Includes working at a height greater than 3 meters above ground or a landing.

The notification must be completed in the **Annexure 2** form and a copy of the proof of fax or delivery to the Department of Labour to be kept in the Health and Safety File for inspection by an inspector, the client or an employee.

5.2. Principal Contractor's Responsibilities

Compile a Health and Safety Plan

Ensure co-operation between all contractors to comply to the Act

- Ensure compliance to the Act in terms of:
 - a) Provide relevant sections of these specifications to contractors as required
 - b) Appoint each contractor in (a) above in writing. Only contractors who have the necessary competencies and resources may be appointed
 - c) Ensure each contractor's Health and Safety Plan is implemented and maintained on site
 - d) Stop any contractor from work which is not in accordance with Health and Safety Plan's or which pose a threat to health and safety of persons
 - e) Sufficient information is provided to contractors where there are changes to design and construction
 - f) Ensure every contractor is registered and in good standing with the Compensation Commissioner
 - g) Ensure potential contractors have made provision for the cost of health and safety measures. Negotiate and approve the Health and Safety Plan of each contractor.
- All Health and Safety File's including the principal contractor's to be available on site.
- A consolidated Health and Safety File to be handed over to the client on completion of construction including records of drawings, designs etc.
- Health and Safety File to include updated list of all contractors, the agreements and their type of work.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

5.3 Contractor's Responsibilities (including sub-contractors)

- Provide their Health and Safety Plan to the principal contractor.
- Where a contractor appoints another contractor (sub-contractor) it is the responsibility of that contractor to apply 4.2 above as if he were the principal contractor.
- No contractor to appoint another contractor (sub-contractor) unless the latter has the necessary competency and resources to perform the required work.
- To provide any information which affects the health and safety of any persons at work to the principal contractor.

5.4 Legal Appointments

The principal contractor shall ensure copies of the appointment letters of all responsible persons appointed on site will be kept in the Health and Safety File. All legal appointments shall be conducted in accordance with the requirements set out in the OHS Act and as per this specification. The tables below set out the appointment protocols for CR and OHS Act. It should be noted that these represent a complete list and not all these appointments may be required:

Construction Regulations

Reg.	Appointment	Appointee	Competency Required
CR 7 (1)	Principal Contractor	16(2) for the company	Curriculum Vita on file and Supervisor training (legal liability)
CR 5 (3b)	Contractor	Competent person	Proof of induction
CR 8 (1)	Contracts Manager	Competent Person	Certificate & CV
CR 8 (2)	Ass Construction Manager	Competent Person	Certificate & CV
CR 8 (7)	Construction Supervisor	Competent person	Curriculum Vita on file and Supervisor training (legal liability)
CR 8 (8)	Assistant Construction Supervisor	Competent person	Curriculum Vita on file and Supervisor training (legal liability)
CR 8 (5)	Safety Officer	Competent person	Curriculum Vita on file and SAMTRAC or similar
CR 9 (1)	Risk Assessor	Competent person	Curriculum Vita on file and HIRA or similar
CR 10 (1)	Fall Protection Planner	Competent person	Curriculum Vita on file and Fall Plan Developer
CR 12 (1)	Temporal Works	Competent person	Curriculum Vitae
CR 13 (1)	Excavation Work Inspector	Competent person	Curriculum Vita on file and Supervisor training (legal liability)
CR 23 (1j)	Construction Vehicle Inspector	Competent person	
CR 23 (1d)	Construction Vehicle Operator	Competent person	Certificate of Competency for relevant construction vehicle
CR 28 (a)	Stacking and Storage Supervisor	Competent person	

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

CR 29 (h)	Fire Equipment Inspector	Competent person	
CR 29 (i)	Fire Team Members	Competent person	Fire Fighting Certificate

OHS Act

Reg.	Appointment	Appointee	Competency Required
OHS 17 (1)	Health & Safety Rep	Nominated employee	Health and Safety Representative Certificate
OHS 19 (1)	Health & Safety Committee Member	Management representative	Curriculum Vita on file and Supervisor training (legal liability) and IRCON or similar
GAR 9 (2)	Incident Investigator	Competent person	Curriculum Vita on file and RCAT or similar
GSR 3 (4)	First Aider	Competent person	First Aid Certificate
GSR 13	Ladder Inspector	Competent person	In house Training
DMR 18 (11)	Lifting Equipment Operator	Competent person	Code 1, 2, 3, 32, 33, 35 or 46
DMR 18 (5)	Lifting Equipment Inspector	Competent person	
	Hand Tools Inspector	Competent person	In house Training
	Pneumatic Tools Inspector	Competent person	In house Training
EMR 9(4)	Portable Electrical Equipment Inspector	Competent person	

The responsibilities of each appointment are detailed in the relevant form, which are signed by both the authorised person and the appointee and kept in the Health and Safety file. An example of an appointment form for a Construction Supervisor can be found under **Annexure B**.

5. Documentation and Procedures

All required documentation for the construction work, shall be kept in the Health and Safety File, which shall be available on site. The Construction Supervisor shall be responsible for the file on site and the Project Manager shall ensure that documentation is valid and up to date.

It is required that the documentation is filed in an orderly fashion for easy access. The following sections are suggested:

1. Company insurances and information

- Letter of good standing
- Public liability
- Emergency contact numbers
- Notification of construction work
- Company organogram
- Health and Safety policy

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- HIV & Aids Policy
- Drug & Alcohol policy
- Personal Protective Equipment Policy

2. Health and safety plan and specifications

3. Appointments

4. Inspection registers and checklists

5. Risk assessments

- Risk matrix
- Risk assessments
- Method statements
- Record of internal training
- Review of risk assessments

6. Safe work procedures

- Safe Working procedure training
- Planned task observations
- Emergency procedures
- Fall protection plan
- Permits to work

7. Incident management

- WCL2 forms
- Annexure 1 forms
- Injury on duty reporting and investigation procedure
- Resumption reports

8. Training records and medical fitness certificates

- Certificates of formal training
- Induction training records
- Medical fitness certificates for all employees

9. Audits

- Client's Health and Safety audits
- Site inspection reports
- Site safety instructions

10. Contractor control

- List of contractor's and type of work
- Contractor appointments
- 37 (2) agreements

11. Health and safety communication

- Toolbox talks to be held weekly
- Health and Safety notice board
- Schedule D

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- Memo's to employees

12. OHS Act and Regulations

6. Application of COIDA and OHSA to Construction Work

6.1 Compensation of Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, Act No. 130 of 1993 (COIDA)

Every contractor shall provide proof of registration and an updated letter of good standing with the Compensation Commissioner or a licensed compensation insurer.

6.2 Occupational Health and Safety Policy

- Every contractor's Occupational Health and Safety Policy statement should be available for scrutiny and as evidence of their commitment their employees' occupational health and safety and the environment.
- Every contractor's Occupational Health and Safety Policy statement is to be signed off by the Chief Executive Officer.
- Proof of communication to all is to be available on requests.

6.3 Health and Safety Training and Competency

Training of personnel is a necessity and a legal requirement when required. A record of all training shall be kept and provided on request.

6.3.1 Induction Training

- The principal contractor shall be responsible to co-ordinate all inductions on site to ensure that no contractor allows or permits any employee/s or person/s to enter any construction site , unless such employee, visitor or person has undergone induction training which is pertinent to the hazards prevalent on the site at the time of entry.
- Every employee, visitor or person on site shall be in possession of proof of the Health and Safety induction.
- Records of attendance shall be kept on the Health and Safety file for the duration of the contract.

6.3.2 Awareness Training

- Awareness training to be carried out weekly in the form of Toolbox Talks on relevant topics e.g. manual lifting, wearing PPE, safe use of portable electric tools etc.
- All attendees are to be made to sign an attendance register and such register is to be held on the Health and Safety file for the duration of the project.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

6.3.3 Competency and CV's

- All supervisors and where applicable, valid copies of certificates of competency of appointed personnel to be provided and kept in the Health and Safety file. (Reference can be made to pages 10, 11 and 12 of this document).
- Other training requirements such as those identified through the High-risk Assessment process, to be completed and proof of that training also kept in the Health and Safety File.
- Where competency is achieved through experience, a brief CV will be required.

6.3.4 Specific OH&S training

- Valid certificates of training from registered service providers preferably accredited by the appropriate SETA are required for First Aiders, H&S reps, Fire Fighters etc.

6.3.5 Medical Fitness

- All work in elevated positions [tower crane operators, workers on elevated structures requiring fall protection, suspended platform workers and;
- Operators of construction vehicles and mobile plant require certificates of physical and psychological fitness carried out by an occupational medical practitioner.
- All employees who are employed in a construction site must have medical Fitness done by an Occupational Health & safety Practitioner before commencement of work.
- No employee will be allowed to perform any duties except deemed to be medical fit to do so.

6.4 Health and Safety Reps [OHSA 17 and 18]

- Where 20 or more employees are employed at a workplace, one health and safety representative shall be appointed in writing.
- The Principal Contractor shall ensure that a minimum of one health and safety representative is appointed for ratio of each 50 employees employed.
- Each health and safety representative shall be in possession of a certificate of competency.
- The employer is to ensure that a delegation process has been followed and recorded in term of the requirement of General Administrative Regulation 6
- Monthly checks are to be conducted by the appointed representatives in their designated areas and all finding are to be recorded in a register. Such register is to be held on the health and safety file for the duration of the project.
- Health and Safety Representative are to investigate any staff complaints and ensure that documented feedback is forwarded to the respective managers.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

6.5 Health and Safety Committee [OHSA 19 and 20]

- Where two or more representatives have been appointed the employer shall ensure that a health and safety committee is formed.
- The number of management representatives shall not outweigh the number of representatives.
- Meetings shall be held at a minimum of three monthly.
- Minutes of such meeting shall be kept and place on the health and safety file for the duration of the project.
- A register of attendance is to be kept of attendees at such meetings; such a register is to be attached to the minutes.

6.6 General Record Keeping

All contractors shall ensure that all Health and Safety records, required by OHSA and Regulations are kept up to date for reference purposes and auditing.

6.6.1 Inspections

- All contractors shall keep all records of inspections undertaken during the duration of the project.
- An example of the total list of minimum legally required inspections can be found under **Annexure C**.
- An assessment list must be draft of what inspections are required and their frequency.
- The principal contractor is responsible to ensure compliance to this requirement by all contractors.

6.6.2 Audits

- The client's agent shall carry out regular audits on the principal contractor at least once per month.
- Principal contractors shall be responsible for carrying out regular audits on their contractors at least once per month
- The Principal contractor is to draft a table which reflects contractors company name, description of work, dates of audits and scores achieved.
- The results shall be tabled for action and discussed at the Health and Safety Committee meetings or the site meetings, as appropriate.

6.7 Incident management and emergency plans

- The principal contractor shall create an Emergency Plan for the construction site.
- The plan is to be clearly displayed in conspicuous locations around the site.
- The plan shall be clearly laid out for all types of emergencies including responsibilities, evacuation routes, siren, emergency no."s etc.
- The plan shall be fully explained to all personnel during the induction training.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- All contractors will become completely familiar with the requirements of the plan and will participate in any evacuation drills that may take place

6.7.1 First Aid [GSR 3]

- Where an employer has 5 or more employees in his employment, he/she shall ensure that at least one first aid box is made available in the workplace.
- Such first aid box is to be stocked covering the 18 items addressed in the Annexure attached to the General Safety Regulations as a minimum requirement.
- Where an employer has 10 employees or more in his/her employment, he/she shall ensure the at least one person readily available at the workplace whom is in possession of a valid first aid certificate.
- Every employer shall ensure that a minimum of one trained persons is made available for every 50 person in the workplace.
- All identified hazardous chemical are to have a material safety data sheet which is to be kept for first aid emergencies in the first aid box.
- All special needs addressed in the Material Safety Data Sheets are to be made available in addition to stock required in the Annexure.

6.7.2 Incidents and Injuries

Incidents

- A record of all incidents which have occurred shall be opened and held open until the handover of the project.
- All incidents such as near misses, unsafe situations, first aid injuries, etc shall be investigated fully and the result of such investigation shared with the Health and Safety Committee.
- The employer shall ensure that an investigation team is formulated which will consist of management representative, safety representative and an employee representative as a minimum requirement.
- All incidents that occur shall be filtered into a statistic format which is to determine the sites Incident Rate. Such rate is to be shared with all employees and all contractors on a monthly basis.
- Exclusion of incidents in record keeping shall result in fines being issued.

Injuries

- A first aid register is to be held in the first aid box as to record all first aid injuries that may occur.
- An injury on duty procedure is to be created which detail the process of treating an injured and methodology which may be use in order to ensure their safe arrival at a local hospital.
- All injuries are to be recorded in an Annexure 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

6.7.3 Accident and Incident Reporting and Investigation

Should an incident or accident investigation need to be conducted, the appointed incident investigator (competent person with a valid certificate of training on file) shall conduct the said investigation. The procedure to be followed will be in accordance with Annexure 1 of GAR 9 – “Recording and Investigation of incidents”. A copy of this annexure can be found under **Annexure D** in this document.

Particular attention is also drawn to OHSA 24, the reporting of certain incidents to an inspector of the Department of Labour.

The principal contractor shall ensure that the investigations are kept for record purposes and he shall ensure that the outcome of the investigation is communicated to all affected parties as required i.e. the client and contractors.

The client reserves the right to participate in all investigations into accidents or incidents and to conduct their own investigation if required.

6.8 Contractors and suppliers [OHSA 37(2)]

The client shall enter into an “Agreement with Mandatory” in terms of Section 37(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993, with all appointed principal contractors, a copy of which can be found under **Annexure E**. Likewise all principal contractors shall enter into a similar agreement with all contractors, sub-contracted to them for any period of the contract. Please note that if contractors hire any construction vehicles or mobile plant, the companies from which the equipment is hired must provide any maintenance and test certification as required. In addition, if operators are hired with the equipment, proof of competence and medical certification must be provided.

The principal contractor shall ensure that all contractors are issued with this safety specification where reasonably practicable including any contractor pack for the project, should they not be contained in the safety specification.

The principal contractor shall assist and ensure that contractors engaged comply with all of these requirements and adhere to the requirements set out in the OHSA. Contractors will be stopped from working in the event of unsafe conditions and activities being observed.

All contractors shall be subject to the requirements specified in the HSP and will be issued with a copy of the plan. If the contractor is not able to comply with the requirements set out in the plan, he shall not be appointed as contractor.

6.9 Personal Protective Equipment, Intoxication, Signage and Access Control [GSR 2]

6.9.1 Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) [GSR 2]

- The principal contractor shall through the Risk Assessment process identify all specific PPE needs per each activity. Such identified PPE shall be captured in the form of a PPE matrix and displayed in the site office. Such matrix is to make reference to the task and the specific PPE requirements required to do the task.
- All Contractors will be responsible for the issuing of the required PPE as identified by the matrix.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- Should PPE be lost or stolen, then the employee will be issued with new PPE.
- No person/s shall be permitted entry into the site unless they are properly equipped with the required PPE as identified in the matrix.
- Should PPE be worn out or damaged, the user shall return the worn or damaged PPE and will be issued with a replacement.
- Training in the use, care and limitation of such PPE is to be provided and proof of such training is to be held in the health and safety file.
- Visitors shall be informed of PPE requirements **prior** to their visit so that they may make necessary arrangements to ensure their arrival well equipped with the correct PPE.

6.9.2 Intoxication [GSR 2A]

The principal contractor shall be responsible to ensure that no persons may enter or remain at the construction site if under or apparently under the influence of intoxicating liquor or drugs. It may become necessary from time to time for contractors and their workers could be required to do a breathalyser test before entering the site.

6.9.3 Display of signs [GSR 2B]

The principal contractor should make use of signage to assist in enforcing compliance to any requirement specified in this document or as required by law. Standard symbolic signs are acceptable for conveying these requirements where applicable.

6.9.4 Access control [GSR 2C]

The principal contractor shall be responsible to ensure control of access to all persons entering the construction site. The reasons for this are as follows:

- The principal contractor is the „employer“ on the site and for all intents and purposes is responsible for section 8 of OHS Act for employees and contractors and section 9 for any other person on site such as visitors and inspectors
- All persons entering the site must undergo induction training to inform them of the hazards present on the site. This includes contractors, visitors, inspectors etc
- The construction supervisor will be aware of who is on site and their function
- The construction supervisor will be able to control tasks that may impact on other work being carried out on the site by a permit to work system
- The number of people and their purpose on the site must be known in case of emergency and evacuation security reasons

The principal contractor shall post conspicuous notices at the site informing all those entering the site of these requirements

6.10 Ladders [GSR 13A]

The following requirements shall be complied with regarding Ladders and Ladder work:

- A competent person shall be identified and appointed as the ladder inspector.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- Where aluminium ladders cannot be used, then wooden ladders shall be straight grained, unpainted to allow for proper inspection of the grain for cracking.
- Ladders shall be secured at the top and chocked at the base to prevent slipping.
- Where chocking of the base is not possible, then the user shall ensure that the ladder is held in position by another employee when ascending the ladder.
- No person is permitted to work longer than 15 minutes on a ladder. Should work take longer than 15 minutes to complete then alternative means of elevation is to be used.
- Ladders shall be inspected a minimum once per month and results recorded in a register by the person appointed as the ladder inspector.
- Proper storage shall be provided for all ladders when not in use.

6.11 Portable Electrical Tools [EMR 9]

This regulation shall be complied to as a minimum requirement. Regular inspections of all Portable Electrical Tools such as drills, angle grinders etc, shall be carried out. In particular:

- Only trained personnel shall operate such equipment.
- The Construction Supervisor shall ensure operation of the equipment is in the HRA requirements and Safe Working Procedure (SWP).
- All users shall undergo regular awareness training (toolbox talk) to ensure
- The Construction Supervisor shall ensure the required PPE is used.

6.12 Permit to work

The permit holder shall be responsible to ensure that:

- All work being carried out on the site has been approved through the necessary project control system
- All work is being done in compliance with the issued permits.
- Permits required from third parties such as town councils for utility and sewage services are in place
- A permit system is operational so that work consisting of many tasks related to the construction on site, can be carried out without endangering the health and safety of personnel on site, neighbours and the public surrounding the site and/or causing damage to property.
- In particular, attention is drawn to GSR 9, which details the requirements for welding, flame cutting, soldering and similar operations (hot work)

6.13 Work in confined spaces

The permit holder shall be responsible to ensure that:

- All work being carried out on the site has been approved the necessary project control system
- All work is being done in compliance with the issued permits.
- Permits required from third parties such as town councils for utility and sewage services are in place

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

7. Application of the Construction Regulations [CR]

[Please note: this is the complete list. Item 7.1 is compulsory and the rest are applicable if relevant to the work being carried out]

7.1 Hazard Identification, Risk Assessment and Risk Control (HIRA) [CR 9]

- The contractor shall prior to the commencement of any construction work perform a HIRA exercise, which will form part of the HSP for the project.
- A copy of the HIRA shall be made available for viewing to the client's agent and shall be kept in the Health and Safety File.
- The contractor shall ensure that the outcome of all HIRA exercises will be conveyed to all relevant employees with respect to the hazards and the related control measures before any work commences.

The control of several of these risks may be specified in the OHSA does not mean that the HIRA exercise does not have to be carried out.

7.2 Fall Protection [CR 10]

Section 1 (a) of this regulation states that a contractor shall cause the designation of a competent person, responsible for the preparation of a fall protection plan. The control of several of these risks may be specified in the OHSA or the CR but this does not mean that the HIRA exercise does not have to be carried out.

7.3 Structures [CR 11]

The appointed civil contractor shall meet the requirements of this regulation. Attention is drawn, which requires the designer to inspect the structure at appropriate times and the record of these inspections to be available on site.

7.4 Excavations [CR 13]

Section 1 of this regulation states that this work must be carried out under the supervision of a competent person who has been appointed in writing. All the requirements of CR 13 shall be met. For inspection of excavations, attention is drawn to section 3 (h), the records of which must be available on site.

7.5 Construction vehicles and mobile plant [CR 23]

It will be the responsibility of each contractor on site to ensure compliance of their vehicles and mobile plant to these regulations. This includes vehicles to be used for transporting personnel to and from site, which will be subject to relevant requirements such as licensing and roadworthiness checks. In addition the following will apply:

- Safe transport for personnel working on the project to and from the workplace, which shall include proper seating, side restraints and cover.
- Road safety principles shall be adhered to on and off staff.

If a mobile crane or other mobile plant is hired, only approved hire companies shall be contracted to provide such equipment. The Construction Supervisor shall ensure compliance of the provider to

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

these regulations. In particular, attention is drawn to the competence and fitness of the operator [section 1 (d)] and the inspection of the equipment [section 1 (j)]

7.6 Temporal Electrical installations[CR 24], including [EIR] and [EMR]

The requirements of these regulations shall be met as required, by the appointed electrical contractor. A competent person will be appointed for inspection and control of all temporary electrical installations as per CR 24 (d) and (e) respectively.

7.7 Water Environments [CR 26]

The requirements of this regulation shall be met.

7.8 Housekeeping [CR 27] including [ERW(6)]

All contractors shall ensure that housekeeping standards as per these regulations shall be maintained at all times.

7.9 Stacking of Materials [CR 28] including [GSR (8)]

All contractors shall ensure that materials are only stored in defined and allocated storage areas and that materials being stored are stacked in accordance with sound stacking principles as per these regulations.

7.10 Fire Precautions [CR 29]

All contractors on site will comply fully with the requirements of this regulation. In particular, the principal contractor will be responsible for the evacuation plan (section (I)) the details of which will be imparted to contractors, visitors etc through the site induction.

7.11 Construction welfare facilities [CR 230]

The principal contractors shall be responsible for implementing this regulation and shall ensure that adequate facilities are provided for the personnel on site in terms of the following:

- Change room facilities
- Sheltered eating area
- Adequate toilets
- Hand wash facility
- Potable water.

No food preparation shall be conducted on site. Eating and drinking will only be permitted in the designated eating areas, which must be provided with adequate seating. Waste bins shall be strategically placed and clearly regularly.

8 Site-specific and Design Risks

Please note: this is not a complete or exhaustive list. The principal contractor is expected to assess all risks to which his employees may be exposed during the construction and/or demolition process, as well as the hazards identified and listed below.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

The following jobs or activities are classified as High

- Confined Space Entry
- Excavation
- Construction vehicles and mobile plant
- Traffic accommodation
- Pouring Concrete
- Working at Heights

8.1 Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment Methodology

8.1.1 Baseline Risk Assessment

A Baseline Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment must be carried out during the preliminary stages of the construction/demolition project for the purposes of attempting to reduce the possibility of accidents or ill health occurring.

Taking into account the constraints of time and resources, every effort must be made to identify the hazards and recommend possible solutions. It is not reasonably practicable to expect the baseline risk assessment to identify all hazards, which is why task risk assessments are carried out on site.

8.1.2 Task risk assessment

Once on site, every contractor shall perform task risk assessments, using the baseline risk assessment as a guide.

The Risk Assessment should be reviewed once on site and thereafter after any incident or every one-year period, whichever occurs first. Additional hazards highlighted or a change in the risk factor should have a separate risk assessment carried out and filed.

The Risk Assessment is based on the combination of the CONSEQUENCE and PROBABILITY associated with each hazard.

8.1.3 Definitions

<i>Term</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
HAZARD:	Anything that can cause harm
RISK:	The chance, great or small, that someone will be harmed by the hazard
CONSEQUENCE:	The possible outcome of an accident / incident, e.g. broken leg, explosion
PROBABILITY:	The possibility of the accident / incident occurring

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

8.1.4 Risk assessment

The following evaluation must be used to determine risk:

Probability X Consequence = RISK

Risk Matrix:

Risk Matrix:

Consequence	(3) Critical (Fatal/Permanent Disabling Injury)	(3) Medium risk	(6) High risk	(9) CRITICAL
	(2) Major (Temporary Disabling Injury)	(2) Low risk	(4) Medium risk	(6) High risk
	(1) Manageable (Minor/first aid)	(1) Low risk	(2) Low risk	(3) Medium risk
		(1) Remote (<10%)	(2) Possible (10-50%)	(3) Likely (>50%)
		Probability (Likelihood)		

RED = High Risk (6 – 9)
 ORANGE = Medium Risk (3 – 4)
 GREEN = Low Risk (1 – 2)

Activity	Hazard	Risk Eval.	Precautions and Control Measures
1. describe task	Hazard 1	9, 6, 4, 3, 2, or 1	1. Eliminate the risk 2. Control the risk at its source 3. Follow a safe working procedure 4. Provide PPE • Precaution 1 • Precaution 2 • Etc.
	Hazard 2		• Precaution 1 • Precaution 2 • Etc.

8.2 Site-specific risks

The following site-specific risks have been identified for this project. These must be catered for in the contractor's health and safety plan (that which is applicable to their scope of work), and included in the site-specific risk assessment:

8.2.1 Traffic – restrictions, existing systems, site traffic

Traffic accommodation must be arranged with the principal agent.

8.2.2 Site security and access –

This is controlled by the individual contractor responsible.

8.3 Design risks

The following design risks have been identified by the designer for this project. These must be catered for in the contractor's health and safety plan (that which is applicable to their scope of work), and included in the site-specific risk assessment:

8.3.1 Excavations

8.3.2 Traffic Accommodation

8.3.3 Vehicle and mobile plants

9 Fines and Penalties

9.1 Minor Health or Safety Transgression

Not wearing PPE; e.g. safety helmet, eye protection, high visibility vests or foot protection. Fine: R1000-00 will be issued to the contractor.

9.2 Serious Health or Safety Transgression

Not contributing to good housekeeping practices, improper stacking and storage, lack of supervision on site, failure to carry out risk assessments for tasks or activities, failure to carry out toolbox talks, failure to train employees in risk assessments and/or safe work procedures, failure to issue PPE to employees. Fine: R2000-00 will be issued to the contractor

9.3 Major Health or Safety Transgression

A life-threatening activity, condition, act or contribution by an employee in creating an unsafe working environment for himself or herself or other persons, failure to wear critical PPE (safety harness, eye protection, respiratory equipment, or as stipulated in the risk assessment).

Fine: Up to R3000.00 will be issued to the contractor

9.4 Repeat Offences

A contractor that receives more than three (3) major transgressions for the same offence and may, at the discretion of the project manager, be required to leave site

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ANNEXURE A (Notification of Intention to Commence Construction Work)

NOTIFICATION OF CONSTRUCTION WORK

Regulation 4 of the Construction Regulations, 2014

1. (a) Name and postal address of principal contractor:
(b) Name and telephone number of principal contractor's contact person:
2. Principal contractor's compensation registration number:
3. (a) Name and postal address of client:
(b) Name and telephone number of client's contact person or agent:
4. (a) Name and postal address of designer(s) for the project:
(b) Name and telephone number of designer's contact person:
5. Name and telephone number of principal contractor's construction manager on site appointed in terms of regulation 8(1):
6. Name/s of principal contractor's sub-ordinate manager on site appointed in terms of regulation 8(2):
7. Exact physical address of the construction site or site office:
8. Nature of the construction work:
9. Expected commencement date:
10. Expected completion date:
11. Estimated maximum number of persons on the construction site:
Total _____ Male _____ Female _____
12. Planned number of contractors on the construction site accountable to principle contractor:
13. Name(s) of contractors already chosen:

Principal contractor

Date

Client

Date

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ANNEXURE B (Example: Appointment - Construction Supervisor)

APPOINTMENT OF A CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

CONSTRUCTION REGULATION 8 (1)

8(1) The contractor shall appoint a full time, competent employee in writing as the construction supervisor with the duty of supervising construction work

APPOINTMENT

I, _____ (contractor's name), having been appointed in terms of section 16 (2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (85 of 1993) to ensure full compliance with the Act, do hereby appoint:

_____ (name of appointee), being a full-time employee, as the **Construction Manager** responsible for:

_____ (site address)
, to supervise construction work for the duration of the project/ contract or until you are relocated to another site/ project or leave the employ of the company.

You are reminded that you are required to be conversant with all relevant statutory provisions and regulations of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (85 of 1993) in the regard to carrying out of construction work.

Signature _____ Date _____

Designation _____

ACCEPTANCE

I, _____ (name of appointee)
hereby accept and understand the requirements of this appointment as **Construction Manager** and confirm that I have the necessary competence required and that I am conversant with all the relevant statutory provisions of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (85 of 1993).

Signature _____ Date _____

Designation _____

Certificate(s) Training & CV _____

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

ANNEXURE C Inspection List

Inspections Required

No.	Inspection	By who	Frequency	Record
1	Excavations	Appointed Person	Daily before shift, plus other	Checklist
2	Construction Vehicles and Mobile Plant	Appointed Person	Daily	Inventory/ checklist
3	Electrical Installations (temporary)	Appointed Person	Weekly	Inventory/ checklist
4	Fire Equipment	Appointed Person	Manufacturer's spec	Inventory/ checklist
5	First Aid Box Contents	First Aider	Monthly	Inventory
6	Ladders	Competent Person	Monthly	Inventory/ checklist
7	Lifting Tackle	Appointed Person	3- monthly	Inventory/ checklist
8	Hand Tools	Appointed Person	Monthly	Inventory/ checklist
9	Portable Electrical Equipment	Appointed Person	Monthly	Inventory/ checklist
10	Health & Safety Rep	H&S Rep/ Safety Officer	Monthly	Checklist
11	Good Housekeeping	H&S Rep/ Safety Officer	Monthly	Report
12	Stacking and Storage	Appointed Person	Monthly	Report
13	Change Rooms and Toilets	H&S Rep/ Safety Officer	Monthly	Inventory/ checklist
14	Pneumatic Tools	Appointed Person	Monthly	Inventory/ checklist

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

ANNEXURE D (Recording and Investigation of Incidents)

**OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 1993
(ACT NO 85 OF 1993)**

REGULATION 9 OF THE GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REGULATIONS

RECORDING AND INVESTIGATION OF INCIDENTS

A. RECORDING OF INCIDENT

1. Name of Employer _____
2. Name of affected person _____
3. Identity Number of affected person _____
4. Date of incident _____ 5. Time of Incident _____

6. Part of the body affected*

Head or neck	Eye	Trunk	Finger	Head	
Arm	Foot	Leg	Internal	Multiple	
Sprains or strains	Contusions or wounds	Fractures	Burns	Amputation	
Electric Shock	Asphyxiation	Unconsciousness	Poisoning	Occupational Diseases	
0-13 days	2-4 weeks	>4-16 weeks	>16-52 weeks	>52 weeks or permanent disablement	Killed

7. Effect on the person. *

8. Expected period of disablement.*

9. Description of Occupational disease** _____

10. Machine/ process involved/ type of work performed/ exposure* _____

11. Was the incident reported to the Compensation Commissioner and Provincial Director?

Yes	No
-----	----

Make a cross in the appropriate square

12. Was the incident reported to the Police?

Yes	No
-----	----

13. SAPS office and reference _____

- *To be completed in case of a fatal incident
- **in case of a hazardous chemical substance, indicate substance exposed to.

--

Contractor

--

Witness 1

--

Witness 2

--

Employer

--

Witness 1

--

Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

B. INVESTIGATION OF THE ABOVE INCIDENT BY A PERSON DESIGNATED THERETO

1 Name of investigator _____ 2 Date of investigation _____

3 Designation of investigator _____

4 _____ Short _____ Description _____ of
incident _____

5 _____ Suspected _____ cause _____ of
incident _____

6. _____ Recommended _____ steps _____ to _____ prevent _____ a
recurrence _____

Signature of investigator

Date

C. ACTION TAKEN BY THE EMPLOYER TO PREVENT THE RECURRENCE OF A SIMILAR INCIDENT

Signature of investigator

Date

D. REMARKS BY HEALTH AND SAFETY COMMITTEE

Remarks _____

Signature of chairperson of
health and safety committee

Date

MDB'S will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ANNEXURE E (Section 37(2) – Agreement with Mandatory)

AGREEMENT WITH MANDATORY

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, (Act No 85 of 1993)

AGREEMENT WITH MANDATORY In terms of Section 37(1) and (2)

WRITTEN AGREEMENT ENTERED INTO AND BETWEEN

(Hereinafter referred to as the Company) AND

CONTRACTOR

(Hereinafter referred to as The Contractor)

Compensation Fund Number:

AGREEMENT WITH MANDATORY TO BE COMPLETED IN BLACK INK. INITIAL EACH PAGE AND ANY CHANGES.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme for Ermelo Cluster 1 (Work Package 2)
In Msukaligwa Local Municipality
Contract Number: **GSDM 23/2026**

Definition of MANDATORY

Includes an agent, a contractor or sub-contractor for work, but without derogating from his status in his own right as an employer or user.

Occupational Health and Safety Act (No. 85 of 1993)

1. You are requested to, as far as you reasonably can, comply with the requirements of the OHS ACT and Regulations.
2. Your attention is drawn to “**General Duties of Employers to their Employees**” as required by Sect 8 of the Act.
3. You are required to:
 - 3.1 Sign a written “**Agreement with Mandatory**” as required by Sect 37(1)(2) of the Act with us before you commence any work on my / our premises / site.
 - 3.2 Provide the **client / principal contractor** with a documented health and safety plan.
 - 3.3 Provide the **client / principal contractor** with written appointment of the person who is going to supervise the construction work as per Construction Regulation 6(1).

Note: Electrician to provide copy of certificate of registration as per Elect. Install Reg. 9(3).
 - 3.4 Provide the **client / principal contractor** with written designation of your nominated Health and Safety Representative as per Sect 17(1).
 - 3.5 If you employ more than five (5) persons, you are required to provide your own First Aid Box. (General Safety Regulation 3 (2).)
 - 3.6 If you employ more than ten (10) persons, you are required to provide your own qualified First Aider as per General Safety Regulation 3(4).
 - 3.7 When working with hazardous chemical substances, comply with Hazardous Chemical Substances Regulation
3. Note: Asbestos and Lead regulations are separate.
 - 3.8 When using a Materials Hoist , comply with Construction Regulation 17.
 - 3.9 When using Lifting Machines and Lifting Tackle, comply with Driven Machinery Regulation 18.
 - 3.10 When using Explosive Powered Tools, comply with Construction Regulation 19.
 - 3.11 When using Scaffolding, Formwork and support work, comply with Construction Regulation 10 and 14.
 - 3.12 When Excavating or Demolishing, comply with Construction Regulation 11 and 12.
 - 3.13 When Welding, Flame Cutting, Soldering, comply with General Safety Regulation 9.
 - 3.14 When working in confined spaces, comply with General Safety Regulation 5.
4. You are responsible for providing your own **legal safety documents and registers** to comply with the Act's requirements. *A copy of the OHS Act of 1993 should be available in the main contractors office.*
5. You are required to comply with General Safety Regulation 2(1) to (7) and provide employees with: personal protective equipment which will allow them to carry out their work in a safe manner, e.g. hard hats, safety belts, gloves, safe footwear, eye protection, ear protection, waterproof clothing etc.
4. Reporting of Incidents and Occupational Diseases shall be done as per General Admin. Regulation 6. (Also see Sect 24 of the Act.)

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act (No 130 of 1993)

You are required to provide the **client** proof of registration with the Compensation Commissioner/Federated Employer's Mutual within seven (7) days after signing this agreement. Failure to do so would result in the **client** notifying the agent of the Commissioner to investigate and make an assessment of your wage return and the applicable levy you have to pay, which will be liable for a deduction from your monthly progress payments and paid over to the Commissioner. (Copies of proof of payment will be provided to the contractor) **See Section 89(1) of the COID**

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

C3.5 MANAGEMENT

C3.5.1 Applicable SANS and SABS standards

a) The following SANS 1921 Construction Works standards and associated specification data are applicable:

- i) SANS 1921-1, General
- ii) SANS 1921-2, Accommodation of traffic on public roads occupied by the contractor
- iii) SANS 1921-4, Third party management support
- iv) SANS 1921-5, Earthworks activities which are to be performed by hand
- v) SANS 1921 -6, HIV/AIDS Awareness

The abovementioned South African National Standards make several references to the Specification Data for data, provisions and variations that make these standards applicable to this contract. The Specification Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and these standards.

Each item of Specification Data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the standard to which it mainly applies.

The associated Specification Data is as follows:

SANS 1921-1, Construction and management requirements for works contracts – Part 1: General engineering and construction works	
Clause	Specification data
Essential data	
4.1.7	There are no requirements for drawings, information and calculations for which the contractor is responsible
4.3.1	Refer to scope of works
4.7.3	No over break allowances for blasting is provided for
4.14.3	Refer to scope of works
4.14.5	The Contractor is required to provide latrine and ablution facilities

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

SANS 1921-5, Construction and management requirements for works contracts – Part 5: Earthworks activities which are to be performed by hand	
Clause	Specification Data
Essential Data:	
5.1	The depth of trenches which are to be excavated by hand is 1,5 metres
SANS 1921-6, Construction and management requirements for works contracts – Part 6: HIV/AIDS awareness	
4.2.1(a)	A qualified service provider is one that is accredited or a provisionally accredited training service provider in the HIV/AIDS field. A list of accredited service providers can be obtained from the Construction SETA (CETA) (tel 011-265 5900), Health and Welfare SETA (HWSETA) (011-622 6852) or on the Health and Welfare SETA website: www.hwseta.org.za
Additional clauses	
	The duration of each workshop is not to be less than 2 ½ hours.

C3.5.2 Planning and Programming

The time for completion will be 12 months, which includes the allowance for inclement weather. All statutory holidays for the Civil Engineering Industry falling within the authorised contract period, will be allowed as extensions to this period, but the Contractor will not be paid additional Time-Related charges for these days (Ref. PSA 8.4.1).

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer within 14 days of the Commencement Date, a detailed programme setting out clearly the sequence of work, and the resources, which he intends to use.

C3.5.3 Environment

a) Sand and dust control

The Contractor shall, for the duration of the contract, take appropriate measures to control the dust and soil movement, which may arise due to his operations.

b) Precautions Against Nuisance

Operations are being conducted in an urban area and in the presence of passing traffic. Precautions shall be taken to protect the public and to prevent unnecessary noise, dust or other nuisance.

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Any rock or debris falling from trucks on the roads in use by the public shall be removed immediately. Precautions shall be taken to prevent fouling of public roads and completed construction by trucks transporting muddy material. The Engineer may order the Contractor to broom off and clean roads continuously where the mud tracking of vehicles or falling debris may constitute a danger to the travelling public.

c) Silencing of Plant

Plant used on the Works shall be efficiently silenced and comply with the Noise Control By-Laws as appeared in the Administrator's Notice No. 1784 of 29 November 1978. Noise operations will be permitted only between the hours of 7:00 am and 5:00 p.m. Any work outside normal hours will be permitted only on the written authority of the Engineer, laid down in Clause 26 of the General Conditions of Contract.

C3.5.4 Accommodation of Traffic On Public Roads Occupied By The Contractor

The works involves the construction of new roadways and stormwater within an established residential community. The works will be undertaken in such a manner to provide access to residential property accesses and special attention must be drawn to the accommodation/deviation of traffic on the affected area of the works.

The need to accommodate the traffic safely and with the least amount of inconvenience to the travelling public is necessary throughout the construction period. The travelling public shall have the right of way on public roads and the Contractor shall make use of approved methods to control the movement of his equipment and vehicles so as not to constitute a hazard on the road.

Failure to maintain road signs, warning signs or flicker lights, etc, in a good condition shall constitute ample reason for the Engineer to stop the execution of the works until the road signs, etc, have been repaired to his satisfaction. The Contractor may not commence constructional activities before adequate provision has been made to accommodate traffic in accordance with the specifications.

C3.5.5 Testing, Completion, Commissioning, and Correction of Defects

Materials of work that do not conform to the approved samples submitted in terms of the General Conditions of Contract will be rejected. The Engineer reserves the right to submit samples to tests, to ensure that the material represented by the samples meet the specification requirements.

The onus to produce work that conforms in quality and accuracy of detail to the requirements of the specifications and drawings rests with the Contractor, and the Contractor shall at his own expense, institute a quality control system and provide experienced engineers, foremen, surveyors, material technicians, other technicians and technical staff, together with all transport, instruments and equipment to ensure adequate supervision and positive control of the Works at all times.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

The costs of supervision and process control, including testing carried out by the Contractor, will be deemed to be included in the rates tendered for the related items of work.

The Contractors attention is drawn to the provisions of the various Specifications regarding the minimum frequency of testing required. The Contractor shall at his own discretion increase this frequency where necessary to ensure adequate control.

On completion and submission of every part of the work to the Engineer for examination, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with the results of the relevant tests to indicate compliance with the specifications.

C3.5.6 Recording Of Weather

Daily temperature and rainfall data shall be recorded in the site diary, and a copy shall be provided to the engineer's representative on a weekly basis. A rainfall gauge shall be located at the contractor's site camp. Temperature readings shall be taken at commencement and closure of the site on a daily basis. Additional readings will be required during construction of layer works, concrete works and surfacing.

C3.5.7 Format of Communications

Communication throughout the contract will be undertaken via written communication either by fax, site instruction or post. Email communication will only be considered as proof of communication when followed up by a written communication on the letterheads of the author or via a site instruction. Request for inspection of the works will be accepted telephonically, however this request must be recorded in the site diary and site instruction book.

C3.5.8 Key Personnel

A schedule of key personnel to be employed with curriculum vitae of relevant experience shall be provided to the employers' representative prior to site handover.

C3.5.9 Management Meeting

The Engineer will conduct site meetings, prepare and circulate minutes, as determined by him at the beginning of the contract. The Contractor shall attend these meetings and shall ensure that when necessary, the required sub-contractor is represented. The approved minutes shall become part of the contract documents.

The Contractor shall be required to conduct safety meetings at intervals agreed to between the Employer or his Safety Agent and the Contractor as specified in the Health and Safety Specification bound in this document.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

C3.5.10 Payment Certificates

The contractor shall submit to the engineer after the end of each month a statement in the required format, showing the estimated amount due to him, calculated in accordance with the General Conditions of Contract. The statement to be submitted by the contractor shall consist of 2 copies of the schedule of quantities.

C3.5.11 Protection of the Public

The Contractor shall at all times ensure that his operations do not endanger any member of the public.

As the area is adjacent to a residential area the Contractor shall take special precautions to prevent public access to any danger areas on the Works, e.g. by temporary barricades and/or fencing.

C3.5.12 Site Visitors Book

A Site Visitors Book must be kept on site. All visitors visiting to the site must report to the site office and sign in the Site Visitors book before entering the construction site. The Agent and/or the Safety Officer must always accompany the Visitor. The Visitor must wear a hard hat, safety shoes and safety clothing when required.

C3.5.13 Information In Respect Of Plant

Information relating to plant on Site shall be recorded in the Daily Site Diary. In addition, the Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer, on a monthly basis, a detailed summary of construction plant kept on the Site, full particulars given for each day of the month. Distinction shall be made between plant in working order and plant out-of-order. Such inventory shall be submitted by the first day of the month following the month to be reported.

C3.5.14 Information In Respect Of Employees

Information relating to labour and management on Site shall be recorded in the Daily Site Diary, in addition, the Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer, on a monthly basis, a detailed summary of supervisory staff, labour employed (own and local labour) by category, and sub-contractors (both local and imported) for each day of the month. Such return shall be submitted by the first day of the month following the month to be reported.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

C4 SITE INFORMATION

C4.1 Nature of Ground

The regional geology consists of located sediments of the Eccu Group that is part of the Karoo Supergroup. The sediments consist of shales, mudstones and sandstones. The information given is intended as a guide to the Tenderer, who must make his own independent assessment as to the nature of the ground conditions.

The Tenderer will be permitted to excavate trial holes in the area of the works at his own expense provided that they are properly safeguarded and reinstated. Should the Tenderer wish to excavate his own trial holes; he shall first ascertain, in conjunction with the Engineer, the position of any underground services, which may exist in the area. The Tenderer shall indemnify the Municipality against the cost of repairing any underground services damaged by the Tenderer or his agents, while carrying out such excavations.

C4.2 Spoil Material

No indiscriminate spoiling of material will be allowed. All unsuitable or surplus material shall be spoiled off site to a spoil site/municipal dump, chosen by the Contractor.

C4.3 Finishing – off the Site

The site shall be finished-off in accordance with the specifications as well as to the requirements of all applicable environmental standards.

C4.4 Existing Services

Although every effort has been made to depict existing services (water mains, electric cables, telephone cables etc.), as accurately as possible on the contract drawings, insofar as they are known, variations do arise and the Contractor shall exercise extreme care when working in the area. Items have been allowed in the Schedule of Quantities for dealing with and protecting services.

The Contractor shall take whatever precautions are required to protect these services from damage during the period of the Contract.

C4.5 Proving of Underground Services

It is stressed that all services in a particular area must be proven before commencing work in that area.

Insofar as bulk earthworks are concerned, where services are indicated on the drawings or where from site observations can reasonably be expected that such services are likely to exist where excavations are to take place, the Contractor shall without instructions from the Engineer carefully excavate by hand to expose and prove their positions.

When a service is not located in its expected position the Contractor shall immediately report such circumstances to the Engineer who will decide what further searching or other necessary action is to be carried out and shall instruct the Contractor accordingly.

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Should any service be damaged by the Contractor in carrying out the works, and should it be found that the procedure laid down in this clause has not been followed than all costs in connection with the repair of service will be to the Contractors account.

Proving of services shall be completed at least two weeks in advance of the actual programmed date for commencing work in the area. The position of these services located must be co-ordinated and levelled by the Contractor, and the information given in writing to the Engineer's representative.

The requirements of this clause do not relieve the Contractor of any obligations as detailed under the General Conditions of Contract or the Special Conditions of Contract.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ANNEXURES

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Annexure A: Bill of Quantity

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Annexure B: Tender Stage Drawings (Issued Separately)

Cluster 1 – Work Package 2:

<https://we.tl/t-gAGMGLYkKXgzAdgZ>

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Annexure C: EPWP Labourers Intensive Specification

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Failure to complete all requirements of the tender including compulsory returnable and MDB's will lead to disqualification. *GSDM discourages fraud and corruption. Addition number 1*

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2